838AD

01

ENNIN (Jikaku Daishi) (793-864) Japanese Buddhist Monk
July 8th. 838 to January 23rd. 848

Personal diary, kept in Chinese, of a Japanese Buddhist Monk on a pilgrimage to China in search of Buddhist learning and enlightenment. The perilous voyage to China with a servant and disciples, in company with a Japanese embassy; travels by river and canal, and on foot; fascinating details of dealings with Chinese bureaucracy; separation from the embassy; journey to the monastery at Wu T'ai and his stay there; matters of religion; on to the capital, Ch'ang-an; the growing persecution of Buddhists in the reign of the T'ang emperor Wu-tsung; the difficulties of the return journey to Japan. There are gaps during residences in monasteries and periods of study, but the entries at times of greatest interest and activity are generally full and detailed; this is the earliest eyewitness account of everyday life in China.


935AD

01/03

KI no TSURAYUKI (869-945) Japanese nobleman, poet, diplomat
January 28th. to March 23rd. 935.

Travel diary, written in the person of a woman; the homeward journey of the Governor of Tosa Province on Shikoku Island to Kyoto, by sea in a rowing boat, from harbour to harbour; weather, scenery, storms; fear of pirates; magic and spells; mourning for a dead daughter, left behind; poems.

2. Extracts: Dunaway & Evans, pp 173-177.
4. The Tosa Diary  in  Japanese Poetic Diaries  edited by Earl Miner. Berkeley and Los Angeles, University of California Press, 1969, pp 59-91. Earl Miner states in his introduction: "The details ... are in many respects so particular and factual that one can only conclude that as a fictional work the Diary was reconstituted from a natural diary kept by the author, Ki no Tsurayuki, or by someone in his party."

954AD

01/02

ANONYMOUS (d.995?) Japanese noblewoman, daughter of Fujiwara Tomoyasu, known as "the mother of Michitsuna"
954 to 974

Autobiography and diary of an unhappy marriage; her resentment of rival wives and mistresses; life, poems and letters. This is the earliest product of the great flowering of Japanese literature written by women in the Heian period and the author is the first in the line of female diarists; she was related, by blood or marriage, to Sei Shonagon, Murasaki Shikibu and the author of the Sarashina Diary; her husband's cousin was Fujiwara no Sanesuke. The diary is known as the 'Kagero Nikki' or 'Gossamer Diary'.

2. The Gossamer Years; The Diary of a Noblewoman of Heian Japan  translated by Edward Seidensticker. Tokyo and Rutland, Vermont, Charles E. Tuttle, 1964, many times reprinted. This is a revised version of the translation first published by the Asiatic Society of Japan in 1955 and contains a very useful introduction.
FUJIWARA no TAKAMITSU (939-994) Japanese poet and priest
962?
Thirty episodes describing the grief of his family over his decision to live in a monastery. The 'diary' is otherwise known as 'The Tale of the Tenomine Captain'.

SEI SHONAGON (b.965?) lady of the Japanese Court
986 to 1000
Notebook of events, thoughts and observations; court life in Japan; lovers, occupations, ceremonies; the chronology is confused. Interesting and often poetic.
1. The Pillow-Book of Sei Shonagon translated by Arthur Waley. London, 1928, often reprinted. This is approximately a quarter of the text.
2. The Pillow Book of Sei Shonagon translated and edited by Ivan Morris. London, Oxford University Press, two volumes (text and companion) 1967. This is the full text and a chronological index makes it possible to read the book as a diary. A shorter version was issued by Penguin Books, 1971.
3. Extracts: (From the Waley translation) Moffat & Painter, pp 75-78.

ZOKI Japanese priest (The Master of the Hut)
991?
Travel diary.

IZUMI SHIKIBU - lady of the Japanese Court
From 1003
Poetic diary of a love affair with Prince Atsumichi. The authorship is uncertain and the diary was omitted from this bibliography in the first edition on the grounds that it is a romantic fiction, however, Earl Miner (see below), is persuasive that it should be regarded as a work of diary literature in the early Japanese tradition.

FUJIWARA no MICHNAGA (966-1027) Japanese nobleman and father of Queen Shoshi
From 1007?

MURASAKI SHIKIBU (973?-1025?) lady of the Japanese Court and author of The Tale of Genji
1007 to 1010
Diary of court life; ceremonies, customs, dress; a detailed and interesting account of the birth of a son, Prince Atsuhira, to Queen Shoshi, second wife of Emperor Ichijo and daughter of Fujiwara no Michinaga (qv), with descriptions of the surrounding religious and ceremonial activities; character sketches, including Sei Shonagon (qv); thoughts and musings; an interlude at home. Fascinating.
This is a revised version of the diary portion of Murasaki Shikibu: Her Diary and Poetic Memoirs Princeton University Press, 1982, and contains a most useful set of introductory essays.


1008AD

FUJIWARA no SANESUKE (957-1046) Japanese nobleman
1008
Extracts from a diary (Shoyuki) recording the events surrounding the birth of Prince Atsuhira in parallel with the account of Lady Murasaki (qv).

1009AD

ANONYMOUS (b.1009) daughter of Fujiwara Takasue
1009 to 1059
Episodic diary, retrospective to the age of twelve; unsuited to life at court; unhappy love affair; dreams and pilgrimages; sad and solitary after her husband's death. A literary composition, it is unclear how much, if any of the original material remains unrevised.

1045AD

FUJIWARA no MUNETADA (b.1061?) of the Japanese court
1087 to 1138
Court diary; important source for the political and social life of the late Heian period; dated entries, written in classical Chinese.

1102AD

FUJIWARA no NAGAKO - lady of the court of Emperor Horikawa
(Annotation based on extracts)
1102 to 1107?
Memoir of the emperor and record of his last illness and death; her grief; the new emperor, a four year old boy; her growing affection for him.

1166AD
03 BENJAMIN of TUDELA (Benjamin ben Jonah) [Rabbi] - Jewish traveller of Tudela in Navarre
1166 to 1171
Extracts from an itinerary: Abydos, Constantinople, Nineveh, Carchemish, Baghdad, Samarkand etc.; return through Egypt; reports of Jewish communities; notes on the wealth and prosperity of Constantinople and Baghdad, their rulers and merchants; some historical notes; records of the number of days travel between cities; mentions of India and China; marvels and travellers' tales.
Note: The introduction to this work states that this text is taken from an untitled edition by Marcus N. Adler, Oxford University Press, 1907.

1170 AD
01 DAIBU [Lady] - lady of the Japanese court
(Annotation based on extracts)
1170? to 1183?
Life at court with her lover, Taira no Sukemori; distress at his leaving to go to war (although she was simultaneously having an affair with Fujiwara no Takanobu); despair at his death.

03 PETACHIA of RATISBON [Rabbi] Jewish traveller
From 1170?
Third person travel narrative; Russia, Crimea, Armenia; falls ill at Niniveh; sees an elephant; a voyage down the Tigris; extended notes about the Jewish community in Baghdad; Babylon; return to Nineveh; through Mesopotamia to Damascus; Galilee; Jerusalem. A good account larded with marvels, descriptions of sacred places and notes of foreign customs.
Note: This text is based upon a translation of that printed in Prague in 1595, translated by Dr. Benisch and printed in London, 1856, second edition 1861.

1180 AD
03 COHEN, Jacob ben Rabbi Nathaniel ha [Rabbi] - European Jewish pilgrim
From 1180?
Episodic account of places visited in the Holy Land, and the tombs of the righteous; Hebron; a description of Alexandria; Meron; Tiberias; Shechem; Hebron again, disguised as a Gentile; Jerusalem; descriptions of tombs and monuments and notes of marvels associated with them.

01 FUJIWARA TEIKA (1162-1241) Japanese poet
1180 to 1235
Personal diary (‘Chronicle of the Bright Moon’) written in classical Chinese. Historically important.

01 MINAMOTO MICHICHIKA - Japanese courtier
a) 1180
Travel diary in the suite of the Emperor Takakura on a visit to Itsukushima.
b) 1181
Diary record of the illness and death of Emperor Takakura; religious rites; grief.

1197 AD
01 MINAMOTO IENAGA - Japanese courtier
1197 to 1207
Court diary; admiration for Emperor Gotaba, before and after his abdication.

**1210 AD**

03 SAMSON, Samuel ben [Rabbi]
1210
Itinerary of a Pilgrimage to Palestine; descriptions of holy places.

**1223 AD**

01 ANONYMOUS, Buddhist priest
1223
Travel diary from Kyoto to Kamakura.

**1225 AD**

01 SHUNJO (Utsonomiya Asanari) Buddhist priest
1225
Travel diary, mainly religious thoughts on the road from Kyoto to Kamakura.

**1238 AD**

03 JACOB [Rabbi] - the messenger of Rabbi Jechiel of Paris
1238
Travels in Palestine and Iraq to collect funds for the Paris Rabbinic college; distances, tombs and descriptions of holy places; Acre, Jerusalem, Bethlehem, etc., Tiberias, Palmyra and Baghdad.

**1240 AD**

01 ABUTSU - Japanese nun
a) 1240?
Diary of a young girl who becomes a nun after being abandoned by her lover, finds no solace in religion and returns home.
b) 1275?
Allusive and poetic diary of a journey from Kyoto to Kamakura, as a widow, to pursue a lawsuit in favour of the inheritance of her late husband's estate by one of her sons; she was not successful.

**1242 AD**

01 ANONYMOUS, Japanese gentleman of leisure
1242
Travel diary from Kyoto to Kamakura.

**1246 AD**

01 BEN no NAISHI - lady of the Japanese court
1246? to 1251?

Court diary of a fun-loving lady.

03

PLANO CARPINI (PIAN de CARPINE) Johannes de (John of) (d.1252) Franciscan friar and papal legate to the great Khan
1246 to 1247
Narrative of a papal embassy sent by Innocent IV to the Tartars; the outward journey via Kiev to the neighbourhood of Karakorum; geography is not clear, particularly east of the Caspian; confuses the Black and Caspian seas; the courts of Bathy and Cuyne, grandsons of Ghenghis Khan; embarrassed by the pope's not having sent gifts; witnesses Cuyne's enthronement as the Great Khan; treatment; travel conditions; weather; descriptions of people, manners and customs.
1. In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume I pp 158-179. Reprinted in The Texts and versions of John de Plano Carpini and William de Rubuquis, as printed for the first time by Hakluyt in 1598, together with some shorter pieces edited by C.Raymond Beazley. Hakluyt Society Extra Series XIII, 1903.

03

RUBRUQUIS (RUBROUCK) (RUBRUCK), William de (1215?-1270?) Franciscan friar
1253 to 1254
Narrative of an unofficial embassy from Louis XIV to the Great Khan at Karakorum; a lively and interesting account of the journey; geography; topography; laws, dress, manners and customs of peoples encountered; Mongol courts.
1. In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume I pp 158-179. Reprinted in The Texts and versions of John de Plano Carpini and William de Rubuquis, as printed for the first time by Hakluyt in 1598, together with some shorter pieces edited by C.Raymond Beazley. Hakluyt Society Extra Series XIII, 1903.
Note: James Cummings (10675) has this also in Contemporaries of Marco Polo edited by Manuel Komrof, Liveright, 1937, and Journal Dent, 1928.

1269AD

01

ASUKAI MASAARI - Japanese courtier
1269? to 1280
Personal and travel diary of a pleasure seeker.

1271AD

01

NIJO [Lady] - lady of the Japanese court
(Annotation based on extracts)
1271 to 1289?
Confessional diary; her rape at the age of thirteen by the Retired Emperor Gofukakasa, encouraged by her father; life at court; lovers; promiscuity and corruption; becomes a nun.

1280AD
NAKATSUKASA no NAISHI - lady of the Japanese court
1280 to 1292
Pleasures and entertainments of life at court and on visits; delight in the beauties of nature.

KENKÔ Yoshida (Urabe Kaneyoshi) (1283?-1350?)
Dates unknown
The *Journal of Kenko* University of Washington Chapbooks, 1923, is reported to contain diary material.

ODORIC of PORDENONE [Friar] (1286?-1331) Franciscan friar
1316? to 1330?
Travel journal dictated shortly before his death. Venice, Constantinople, Trebizond, Erzerum, Tabriz, SultaniehKashan, Persopolis Baghdad, Hormuz and thence to India near Bombay; Malabar, Ceylon, Maylapur and to Summatra; Java, possibly Borneo, Canton and through China to Peking; vague details of the return journey, possibly through Mongolia and Tibet.
In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IV pp 408-443.
Note: Odoric is the main source for the more distant travels in the false record of of Sir John Mandeville.

HINO NAKO (1308?-1358) lady of the Japanese court
1329 to 1349 (Gap of three years 1333-1336)
The first section is an account of life at court, ceremonies and entertainments and her love for Saionji Kinmune and their parting as a result of the war between the Northern and Southern courts; the second, less dramatic section follows the restoration of the Northern Court, and describes court life, ceremonies and the childhood of her son; in the interim she had witnessed, but does not describe, the murder of her husband during the war. This is the last of the great series of diaries of Japanese court ladies which began with the *Kagero Nikki* (see 934).

CHELO, Isaac (Isaac ben Joseph ibn Chelo) - Jewish traveller
1334
Account of the roads from Jerusalem to Arad, Jaffa, Shechem, Acre, Tiberias and Safed, and Dan; not presented in diary form, but having some elements of a contemporaneous record.

SAKA JUBUTSU - Japanese Buddhist priest
1342
Diary of a pilgrimage to the (Shinto) shrines at Ise; notes on the country devastated by war; conversations with Waterai Ieyuki, Chief Priest of the Outer Shrine.

ANONYMOUS
June 30th. to August 20th. 1346
Military diary of the Crécy campaign, probably written up from contemporaneous notes; good regular dated notes of the progress of the campaign from the departure from England to the capture of
Poix; vivid descriptions of actions; a very interesting account fourteenth century warfare; the manuscript breaks off before the battle of Cré.


03 Le BAKER, Geoffrey - of Swinbrook, Oxfordshire

a) 1346 and 1350

Accounts of the battle of Crécy and the defence of Calais, possibly taken from a contemporaneous record.


b) 1355 and 1356

Military diary of the campaign of the Black Prince in south-west France in 1355, the original source has been re-written; secondly a narrative account of the battle of Poitiers.


1350 AD

01 ASHIKAGA YOSHIKIRA (1330-1367) Japanese army commander

After 1350?

Travel diary of a pilgrimage to Sumiyoshi.


01 SOKYU - Japanese priest

1355?

Travel diary of a journey from the capital to Matsushima.


1353 AD

01 NIJO YOSHIKOMOTO (1320-1388) Japanese poet and courtier

1353

Travel diary; from the capital to Ojima; descriptions of scenery; his illness.


1389 AD

01 IMAGAWA RYOSHUN (1326-1414?) Japanese general and poet

1389

Account of a visit to Itsukushima by the third Ashikaga Shogun, Yoshimitsu.


1405 AD

ANONYMOUS, citizen of Paris

H28

1405 to 1449

Public Journal in the second half of the Hundred Years' War, connections with the University and Notre Dame; the course of the war, Joan of Arc, prices, disease, social and political affairs.


1412 AD

03 ANONYMOUS, John, clerk to Dame Alice de Bryene of Acton Hall, Suffolk

September 28th. 1412 to September 28th. 1413
Journal of household expenditure; numbers of the household and of guests, often named, at meals; records of meat, fish, bread, etc. issued to the kitchen; wine and ale from store; quantities of bread baked and ale brewed; provender for horses; purchases for the larder; a very few mentions of other matters. A spare and factual but full and regular record which gives an interesting and valuable picture of one aspect of the life of a well-to-do widow in the fifteenth century.

The Household Book of Alice de Bryene of Acton Hall, Suffolk, Sept. 1412 – Sept. 1413 translated from the Latin by M.K.Dale, edited by Vincent B.Redstone. Ipswich, 1931, for the Suffolk Institute of Archaeology. Also included as appendices are fragments of similar accounts for 1411-1412.

1418 AD

01 SHOTETSU - Japanese priest

1418

Travel diary; an account of the three day journey from the Kyoto to Kuroda and jotted notes of his stay there.


1432 AD

01 ASUKAI MASAYO (1390-1452) Japanese nobleman, GYOKO (1391-1455) Buddhist priest, and ANOTHER

1432

The diaries of three men record the sightseeing journey of the Shogun Ashinari Yoshinori from Kyoto to Mount Fuji, written to flatter the Shogun.


1442 AD

ANONYMOUS, diplomat

June 1442 to January 1442/3

Matthews: Public diary; daily notes of embassy to France to arrange marriage of Henry VI and daughter of Count of Armagnac; somewhat personal, with notes of daily engagements and dinners.


1450 AD

01 LANDUCCI, Luca (1436?-1516) Florentine apothecary and follower of Savonarola

October 15th. 1450 to March 19th. 1542

Public and personal diary, probably retrospective to 1500, and continued after his death in 1516 with brief notes in another hand. Notable civil, religious and military events in Florence and neighbouring states; family affairs; an interesting picture of daily life in the city.


1453 AD

02/03 BARBARO, Nicolò - Venetian surgeon

April 5th. to May 29th. 1453, some earlier notes of dated events

Diary (probably written up immediately afterwards) of the military and naval aspects of the siege and capture of Constantinople by the Turks under Mahomet Bey; good details of ship movements, enemy dispositions and cannon fire; damage sustained and repair of the walls; mines and counter-mines; orders of the Emperor Constantine; cowardice of the Greeks; the final assault; brutality of the Turks; death of Constantine; the author’s escape by sea. There is very little about the lives and sufferings of the people of the city.


1458 AD

03 WYE, William (b.1407?) pilgrim and Eton fellow
1458
Travel diary (not seen); detailed itinerary of a pilgrimage to Jerusalem from Dover, via Venice, written up as advice to travellers.

1465 AD
01 GYOE - Japanese Buddhist priest
a) 1465
Diary of a pilgrimage to Zenko-ji; the earliest diary of travel in the provinces facing the Sea of Japan.
b) 1485
Travel diary of wanderings from Mino to Musashino by way of Hokuriku.

1466 AD
03 SANUTO, Marino (Marin Sanudo) (1466-1536) Venetian diarist and historian
Dates Unknown
Note: The 58 volumes of the diary from 1496 to 1533 were published in Venice between 1879 and 1903 but no English translations, other than those listed above, have been located.

1467 AD
01 ICHIJO KANEYOSHI (1402-1481) Regent
From 1467
Diary account of the Onin War (1467-77) preceded by notes of wars since 1156; destruction of Kyoto and his library; a journey to Kawade in the province of Mino in war conditions; his welcome there.

1468 AD
01 SOGI (1421?-1501) Japanese poet and traveller
a) 1468
Travel diary; from Mount Tsukuba to Shirakawa.
b) 1480
Travel diary; a gloomy account of a journey to the northern part of the island of Kyushu.
1481 AD

Meshullam of Volterra (Rabbi) (Meshullam ben Rabbi Menahem) - Jewish traveller

May 4th. to October 19th. 1841

Travel diary: Rhodes, Alexandria, Cairo, Gaza, Jerusalem, Beirut, Cyprus, Corfu return to Italy;
very good, detailed and interesting descriptions of cities, people and customs; the pyramids; the temple
at Jerusalem; notes on Jewish communities; hints on how to avoid identification as a Jew, and the
consequences of failure; perils of travel on land and sea; an escape from drowning.

In Jewish Travellers in the Middle Ages: 19 Firsthand Accounts edited by Elkan Nathan Adler.

Note: It is understood that the first complete English translation, by Valerie Arnon, is to be published in
2003 under the title A Voyage to Jerusalem.

1486 AD

Von Ethingen, Georg (Jörg) (1428-1508) Swabian nobleman

From 1486?

Travel journals.

The Diary of Jörg von Ethingen translated and edited by Malcolm Letts. London, Oxford University
Press, 1929.

1487 AD

Ch’oe Pu (1454-1504) Korean official

October 3rd. 1487 to July 12th. 1488

Personal diary; caught in fog and storms on the voyage home from Cheju Island to mourn his
father’s death; terrors and hardships in the disabled ship with more than forty men; landfall and
encounter with pirates; arrest on the coast of China as suspected Japanese raiders; interrogations and
treatment by Chinese officials; the journey to Hang-chou and up the Grand Canal to Peking, where the
party are finally accepted as castaways and arrangements made for their escort home; gifts from the
emperor; the further journey northeast through the Chinese defences and across the Yalu River home to
Korea. The diary was written up, almost certainly from contemporary notes, immediately after his
return; the account of the sea journey is dramatic and immediate; the journey north is described with
much interesting detail of the country, customs, official procedures and of the canal journey; Ch’oe Pu
was a Confucian and this and his state of mourning is a constant theme of the diary.

Ch’oe Pu’s Diary: A Record of Drifting Across the Sea translated by John Meskill. Tucson,
University of Arizona Press, for the Association for Asian Studies, 1965, 177 pp.

Jare (Jare) of Bertinoro, Obadiah (d.1500?) Italian Rabbi

1487 to 1490

Three letter diaries recording his migration from Rome to Palestine; Palermo; to Rhodes in
company with Meshullam of Volterra (qv); a threatened shipwreck near Alexandria; Cairo; Gaza;
Hebron; Bethlehem; Jerusalem and his life there. Good descriptions of places, people and customs.

In Jewish Travellers in the Middle Ages: 19 Firsthand Accounts edited by Elkan Nathan Adler.

1489 AD

Machado, Roger (d.1511?) diplomat and Clarenceaux King-of-Arms

1489 and 1490

Matthews: Diplomatic Diaries, 1489; embassy of French and English to Spain; 1490, to Brittany;
formal notes of business.

Rerum Britannicarum Medii Aevi Scriptores London, 1858, Volume X.

Note: It has not been confirmed that the diary is printed in English.

1492 AD

Columbus, Christopher (1451-1506)

1492 to 1493

August 3rd. 1492 to March 15th. 1493

The journal of his first voyage as abstracted from a lost transcription of the original, also lost, by
Fray Bartolome de las Casas. The voyage, weather and navigation; landfalls; natives, way of life and
communications with them; flora and fauna; hopes of gold; return. A good record.
1. The Journal of Christopher Columbus translated by Cecil Jane, revised and annotated by L.A. Vigneras, with an appendix by R.A. Skelton. London, The Hakluyt Society, 1960, Anthony Blond, 1968. This is the most authoritative edition of the journal which has been printed many times since the first English translation of 1827.

2. Extracts: Berger (1) pp 3-12.

Note: Columbus’ son, Hernando Colon, wrote a life of his father which survives in an Italian version and appears to contain genuine quotations from his journals. There are also two letters from Columbus describing his third voyage, of which the first has sometimes been described as a journal. See The Four Voyages of Columbus edited and translated by J.M. Cohen, Penguin Books, 1969.

1497 AD

ANONYMOUS, chronicler of the first voyage of Vasco da Gama H33, H34

July 8th. 1497 to April 25th. 1499

Exploration journal by an expedition member (possibly Alvaro Velho or João de Sá) in the S. Raphael, one of the four ships on the first voyage of Vasco da Gama; Portugal to Calicut in Southern India; some navigational information; incidents of the voyage and on the coasts of southern and eastern Africa; arrival at Calicut; mistakes Hindus for Christians; reports of interviews between Vasco da Gama and the King of Calicut; growing hostility and lack of success in trade; mutual suspicion and the taking and exchange of hostages; some notes of the return voyage ending just short of the Cape Verde Islands.


Note: The Havlice entry, H34, which attributes a diary (apparently the one cited above) of the voyage to Vasco da Gama himself, is confused and erroneous. No account by him is known to have survived.

1501 AD

SOCHO (1448-1532) Japanese poet and disciple of Sogi (qv)

a) 1501
   Travel diary and account of the death of Sogi.

b) 1515
   Autobiography and travel diary; Shinsho, Tsuruga, Kyoto.

c) 1522 to 1527
   Notebook of travel, anecdote and poetry.

1504 AD

LAMBARDE, William (1536-1601) of Greenwich, antiquary B1

1504 to 1588

Matthews: Family diary, 1504-1588; genealogical data relating to parents, himself, relations and friends, and appointments, etc.; continued by his descendants to 1868.

Genealogical Memoranda Relating to the Lambarde Family Privately printed, 1869.

1506 AD

ANONYMOUS, Chaplain to Sir Richard GUYLEFORD B1

April 8th. 1506 to February 1507

Diary of a pilgrimage to Jerusalem. The journey out with interesting descriptions of Venice; detailed daily notes in the Holy Land; treatment of pilgrims by the Muslims; shrines and holy places; the death of Sir Richard; an adventurous journey home; storms and near wrecks. A vivid and excellent diary.


1516 AD

TORKINGTON, Richard [Sir] - priest and pilgrim B1
March 1516 to April 1517
Matthews: Travel diary; adventures from Rye in Sussex on trip to Jerusalem and back by Rome to Canterbury; brief entries; scattered.

1517AD

02 De BEATIS, Antonio
1517 to 1518
Travel diary by the chaplain and amanuensis of Cardinal Luigi of Aragon; a detailed record of the scenes of a leisurely tour.

1518AD

03 MORE, William - Prior of Worcester
1518? To 1536?

1519AD

01 PIGAFETTA, Antonio - Italian explorer
August 10th. 1519 to September 1522
Exploration journal, with Magellan on the first voyage round the world; adventures, disasters, marvels and wonders; good, detailed descriptions of people and customs. An excellent and interesting account.
There are many translations, of which:
2. The Voyage of Magellan translated by P.S.Paige, Englewood, New Jersey, Prentice-Hall, 1969, is taken from the first French edition, 1525, which is a translation of a lost Italian original.
3. The Voyage round the World by Magellan by Lord Stanley of Alderley, London, 1874, (not seen) contains translations of additional logs, diaries or narratives of Fancisco Albo, pp 211-236; an anonymous Genoese pilot, pp 1-29; and an anonymous Portuguese, pp 30-32.

1520AD

01 DÜRER (DURER), Albrecht (1471-1528) - artist, of Nuremburg
July 12th. to July 15th. 1521
Travel diary of a journey to the Netherlands, with his wife, to obtain confirmation of his pension from the Emperor Charles V; social and ceremonial details; sights, lodgings, expenses; business and financial matters; sale of engravings; religion.

1521AD

WRIOTHESLEY, Charles (1508-1561) Windsor Herald
(Annotation based on extracts)
1521-1559
Public diary; part of Wriothesley's chronicle which records events in his lifetime, many of which he clearly witnessed himself; no personal material.
ANONYMOUS, Frenchman?
1522
A narrative account of the siege and capture of Rhodes by the Turks, which is apparently based in part upon a contemporaneous record.
In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume V, pp 1-60.

REUBENI, David - Jewish traveller
1522 to 1525
Travel narrative; Cairo, Palestine, Hebron, Jerusalem, Alexandria, Rome, Portugal; good details of travel arrangements; local rulers and customs; financial matters; his health; Jewish communities.

VERRAZANO (VERRAZANO), Giovanni da (1485-1528) Florentine explorer
January 17th. to July 1524
Narrative of his voyage to and exploration of the east coast of America; encounters with Indians; descriptions of the country; discovery of New York harbour.
1. In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 423-438.

VACA, Álvar Núñez Cabeza de (1492-1507) Spanish explorer
1528? to 1537?
Retrospective narrative of the disastrous Narváez expedition to Florida and his subsequent wanderings.
Note: James Cummings (12696) has *Spanish Explorers in the Southern United States* New York, Scribners, 1907.

BIRREL, Robert - of Edinburgh, burgess
1532 to 1605
Public diary; to 1567 a bare record of events but the later diary is more expansive and gives interesting details of social conditions.

CARTIER, Jacques (1491-1557) French explorer
a) April 20th. 1534 to September 1534
Full narrative of his first voyage to Canada, with two ships, originally in quest of the Northwest Passage; Belle Isle, Newfoundland, Anticosti; Gulf of St. Lawrence; encounters with Micmac and Iroquois; home to St. Malo.
In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 183-210.
b) May 16th. 1535 to July 6th. 1536
Narrative of his second voyage to Canada with three ships; sails up the St. Lawrence as far as
present day Montreal, leaving two ships at Stadacona, near what is now Quebec; returns to Stadacona and prepares for winter; scurvy amongst both the Iroquois and the explorers is cured with a native remedy; the ships frozen in the river; return to France with a kidnapped Indians including a Chief. A full account with much about the native population, their manners and customs.

In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 211-262.

c) From May 23rd.1540

The surviving part of a narrative of his third voyage to Canada with five ships, probably written by another member of the expedition; two of the ships including one carrying John Francis de la Roche, Lord of Roberval, the governor designate of Canada fail to arrive, having returned to France; the Indians less friendly; sends two ships back to France and prepares for winter.

In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 263-272.

Note: Cartier returned safely to France in 1541 but made no further voyages, however pp 272-289 of this volume contain other brief and partial accounts including some of the voyage and residence of John Francis de la Roche in 1542 to 1543, among which is the navigational log of John Alphonse de Xanctoigne, his pilot.


**1539AD**

03 ANONYMOUS, Spanish explorer

July 8th. 1539 to May 17th. 1540

Diary of the Francisco de Ulloa expedition with three ships, from Acapulco to the Gulf of California; cruising and taking possession of land and islands in the name of Spain; descriptions of the country; Indians, sometimes chased by dogs; the perils of the sea; the writer's ship returns to Acapulco while de Ulloa continues the voyage.

In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 206-278.

03 NIÇA (NICA) (NIZA), Marco - Spanish Friar in Mexico

From March 7th. 1539

Loosely dated narrative of northward travels in Mexico, perhaps as far as Arizona, taking possession of the country for Spain as he went; notes on people and natural resources, gold and precious stones.

In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 124-144.

**1540AD**

03 ALARCHON, Fernando - Spanish explorer

From May 9th. 1540

Loosely dated narrative of a voyage of exploration in the Gulf of California; full and interesting on the Indians, their dress, manners and customs.

In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 279-318.

03 CARVAJAL, Gaspar de (1500?-1584) Spanish Dominican missionary 1540? to 1542?

CORONADO, Francis Vasquez de (b.1510)  Spanish explorer
April 22nd. to August 3rd. 1540
Loosely dated narrative of an expedition to the north of Mexico in search of a new Eldorado, an
expectation based on the exaggerated report of Marco Niça (qv).
In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these
1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
Volume IX, pp 145-163.

FERREL, Bartolome
From 1542
Diary in *Annual Report of the U.S. Geographical Surveys West of the 100th. Meridian* edited by

ANONYMOUS, steward
July to August 1544
Matthews: Military diary; details of the expedition against Calais; very interesting spellings.
*English Historical Review* on pages 503-507, XVI, 1901.

TORRE, Tomás de la
Travelling in 1544: From Salamanca, Spain, to Ciudad Real, Chiapas, Mexico: The Travels of

EDWARD VI (1537-1553)  King of England
1549 to 1552
Public diary of the boy king; duties and journeys; diplomacy and diplomats, trials, executions;
natural events, pastimes. Factual, interesting and occasionally revealing.
2. Extracts: Aitken (1), pp 11-13; Blythe, pp 261-264; Ponsonby (1), pp 55-58; and Waite, pp 20-
27.

GOUBERVILLE, Gilles Picot, Sire de (1521-1578)  country gentleman of the Cotentin, France
1549 to 1562
Extracts from a private diary presented thematically, and overwhelmed by an extensive and gushing
editorial narrative. The extracts reveal a very detailed, if selective record of country life in France on the
verge of the religious disturbances of the Reformation. Interesting glimpses of domestic, farming, social
and religious affairs; his friends and relations; official duties, including a journey to the court at Blois;
travel, food, drink and hospitality; money matters; fights and scandals. A good diary, giving an excellent
picture of the life and morals of the time.
Passim.

BODENHAM, Roger  - sea captain
November 13th. 1550 to 1551
Diary, latterly narrative, of a trading voyage to the Greek Islands in the barque *Aucher*; Cadiz,
Majorca, Sardinia, Messina in Sicily; learns of danger from marauding Turks; difficulties with the crew;
conflict between the interests of the merchants and his duty to the owner of the ship; adventures and a
narrow escape; safe return.
In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these
1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
Volume V, pp 71-76.

MACHYN, Henry (1498?-1563?)  merchant-taylor and undertaker

---

**Notes:**
- The dates and locations are approximate and may require further verification.
- The references to works by Hakluyt and others are important for understanding the context of the diaries.
- The diaries of Edward VI and Goüberville provide valuable insights into the personal and historical events of their times.
1550 to 1563
Public diary of London events; trials and executions; funerals; celebrations. A few personal references. Overlaps with Wriothesley (qv).

1552AD

PLATTER, Felix (1538-1614) medical student
1552 to 1557
Personal diary of a medical student; his journey from Basle to Montpellier; life as a student; public events, crimes, executions, drinking; his studies; grave robbing; the return journey to Basle. The diary was rewritten in old age and partly converted to narrative form, but many dated entries survive.
Beloved Son Felix; The Journal of Felix Platter a Medical Student in Montpellier in the Sixteenth Century translated and introduced by Sean Jennett. London, Frederick Muller, 1961. Felix' father, Thomas Platter, wrote his autobiography and his half-brother, also Thomas, left a journal of travels in England in 1599 (qv).

03 THOMAS, James - page to the Senior Captain
May to October 1552
Narrative of a trading expedition from Bristol to the coast of Morocco; one of the ships springs a leak and the cargo of sugar is put ashore on Lanzarote in the Canary Islands where the cargo is spoiled and the writer taken prisoner by the inhabitants; peace made; the ship repaired; return to London.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 138-140.

1553AD

03 CHANCELLOR, Richard (d.1556) sea captain, merchant and explorer
1553 to 1554
An account and narrative, discursive and largely undated, dictated to one Clement Adams, of the adventures of the captain of the Edward Bonaventure before and after its separation from the rest of the expedition led by Sir Hugh Willoughby (qv); the voyage; at anchor at Archangel; to Moscow at the invitation of the Tsar; travel; geography; topography; description of Moscow; the court; laws, customs, manners and way of life of the Russians.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume II, pp 239-270.

03 JENKINSON, Anthony (d.1611) merchant, sea captain and traveller
a) November 4th. 1553
An eyewitness account of the entry of Suleiman the Magnificent into Aleppo.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume V, pp 105-108.
b) May 12th. 1557 to 1558
Narrative of the voyage of the Primrose to St. Nicholas, bearing Osep Napea, the first Russian Ambassador to England on his return to Russia; winters the ship at Colmogro near Archangel and travels to Moscow; entertained at the court of Ivan the Terrible; description of Moscow and the Kremlin.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume II, pp 2413-425.
c) April 23rd. 1558 to May 9th. 1560
Narrative of a journey from Moscow to Bukhara in an attempt to reach China by the overland route; voyage across the Caspian Sea; a camel caravan; attacked by bandits; hostilities beyond Bukhara prevent further progress; return to Moscow to report to Ivan the Terrible; returns to Colmogro; a very full and interesting account of the journey and people encountered.
In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James Maclhose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905.

**d) May 14th. 1561 to September 28th. 1654**

Narrative report to the Society of the Merchants Adventurers of his journey from London to Persia via Moscow; difficulty in obtaining safe conduct from Ivan the Terrible, despite letters from Elizabeth I; assistance from Osep Napea; down the Volga with the returning Persian Ambassador, and across the Caspian; the court of the Sultan of Azerbaijan and thence to the Shah of Persia; diplomatic difficulties because of a recent rapport between the Turks and the Persians; trade negotiations; return to Moscow and thence to England. A clear and most interesting account.

**e) July 26th. 1571 to July 23rd. 1572**

A narrative report of his special embassy to Ivan the Terrible from Elizabeth I to remove misunderstandings and obtain the restoration of merchant privileges for the English, a fascinating picture of the work of a consummate diplomat.

**03  LOCKE, John - pilgrim**

March 26th. to December 2nd. 1553

Pilgrim's diary of the voyage to Jerusalem; changes ships at Cadiz; joins Dutch, German and French pilgrims aboard the *Fila Cavena* at Venice; a full account of the voyage and landfalls including Zante and Cyprus; dramatic rescue from drowning of the ship's cat; the sailors use magic to ward off a typhoon at Jaffa; little about the visit to Jerusalem; the return voyage, stopping for a while on Cyprus; drunken pilgrims; arrival at Venice. Excellent descriptions of sights and events, a most interesting account by an inquisitive observer.

**03  TOMSON, Robert - English merchant**

March 1553 to 1558

Narrative; from Bristol to Lisbon and on to Cadiz and Seville; seven months in the Canary Islands; Hispaniola; in a storm off the coast of Mexico the ship begins to sink, he is saved by another vessel but the ship and his merchandise and that of his fellow merchant, John Field, are lost; Vera Cruz; Mexico City; death of John Field and his own sickness; finds work but is arrested by the Inquisition; sent to Spain for three years penance, after serving which his luck turns and he makes a rich marriage.

1. In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James Maclhose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 338-358.


**03  SANJONISHI KIN'EDA (1487-1563) - Japanese poet**

1553

Travel diary of a pilgrimage to Yoshino, unusual for its notes of ordinary details.


**03  WILLOUGHBY, Hugh [Sir] (d.1554) - sea captain**

May 10th. to October 1553

Diary of the captain of the *Bona Esperanza*, of the Company of Merchant Adventurers, in an attempt to discover a northern route to China; sails from Deptford in company with the *Bona Confidentia* and the *Edward Bonaventure* (Captain Richard chancellor (qv)); beats about the east coast,
sheltering in various harbours, for six weeks waiting for a favourable wind; parts company with the Edward Bonaventure in a storm of the Lofoten Islands; lost in the Barentz Sea with the Bona Confidentia leaking badly; prepares to winter at the mouth of the Arzina River, near Murmansk; three unsuccessful land expeditions to find help. The entire crews of the two ships froze to death in early 1554.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume II, pp 217-224.

1554AD

03  ANONYMOUS, English sailor
October 11th. 1554 to May 1555
Navigational details of a voyage to Guinea.
In the first part of an account of the second voyage to Guinea in The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 154-163.

1555AD

03  KILLINGWORTH, George - draper and first Agent of the Muscovy Company in Moscow
September to November 1555
Letter journal; trading in Moscow.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume II, pp 291-297.

03  TOWERSON, William - English merchant and navigator
a) September 30th. 1555 to May 14th. 1556
Diary; a full and interesting account of a trading voyage with two ships, the Hart and the Hinde, to the coast of Guinea; navigational details of the voyage out from Newport, Isle of Wight; trading cloth and other goods for gold with the natives; hostility and opposition from Portuguese garrisons; return to Bristol.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 177-211.

b) September 14th. 1556 to May 29th. 1557
Diary of a second voyage to Guinea, this time with the the Hart, the Tiger and a pinnace; the expedition makes concert with some French ships; trading for Ivory and Gold; skirmishes with the Portuguese; parts company with the French; fight with another Frenchman on the homeward voyage. An interesting and circumstantial account.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 212-231.

c) January 30th. to October 20th. 1557
Diary of his third voyage to the Guinea coast with the Minion, the Christopher, the Tyger and the pinnace Unicorn; a description of what appears to have been an act of piracy in the Channel; entertained by the admiral of a Spanish fleet in the Canaries but refuses to lower his flag in deference; trading for ivory on the Guinea coast; a fight with Portuguese ships; a collision; capture of a French ship with fifty pounds of gold aboard, which is then sunk; the pinnace is sent away with the Frenchmen, for ransom; trouble with the Portuguese garrison at Mina and their influence with the native population; sickness among the crews; the Tyger, leaking badly, is emptied of gold, goods, armament and food, and allowed to sink; the remaining two ships, also leaking, head for England; the Minion is damaged in a storm but reaches the Ile of Wight but the fate of the Christopher is not mentioned.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 231-252.
1556AD
03  BURROUGH (BOROUGH), Steven (Stephen) (1525-1584) Master of the pinnace Serchthrift
   a) April 23rd. to September 11th. 1556
      Diary of a voyage towards the river Ob; a generous farewell from Sebastian Cabot; navigational
details, at first in company with the Edward Bonaventure; friendly contacts with Russians; jealousies
amongst them; encounters pack ice and a great whale; Novaya Zemlya; baulked in his eastward
endeavours by storms and ice he retires to winter at Colmogro.
   In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these
1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
Volume II, pp 322-344.
   b) May 23rd. to June 30th. 1557
      Diary; navigational details of his unsuccessful search for the Bona Esperanza, Bona Confidentia
      and the Philip and Mary encounters Laplanders; falls in with Dutchmen, Kerils and Russians.
   In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these
1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
Volume II, pp 363-375.

1557AD
03  ANONYMOUS (probably Robert BEST)
   July 13th. 1557 to April 14th. 1558
   Diary; hospitality and entertainment provided in Moscow by Ivan the terrible to the English escort
   on the return of Osep Napea, the Russian Amabassador to England; full and interesting descriptions.
   In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these
1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,

1562AD
03  LAUDONNIERE, Rene (1529-1582) French pioneer in Florida
   a) February 18th. to July 1562
      Narrative of the first French exploration of the Florida Coast under Jean Ribault with two ships;
      friendly relations with the Indians; a small party of soldiers left near Parris Island, South Carolina, while
      the rest return to France.
      In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these
1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
Volume VIII, pp 457-474.
      Note: This narrative is preceded by a preface and by a descriptive account of the West indies and
Florida; it is followed by a brief, third hand relation of fate of the colony: despite good relations with the
Indian population, the soldiers mutiny and kill their captain before attempting to sail to France in an ill
equipped vessel; their ultimate rescue by an English ship after being reduced to eating one of
themselves.
   b) April 22nd. 1564 to December (?) 1565
      A full narrative of his second voyage, this time in command, with a view to planting a more
substantial settlement; meeting with Indians and exploration of possible sites; founds Fort Caroline on
the south bank of St. Johns River; complications over Indian wars; dissent and mutiny; food shortages,
of which the natives take advantage; the kidnapping of a chief; open hostilities; preparations for the
return to France; the providential arrival of John Hawkins relieves their want and he barters a ship with
them in exchange for their heavy artillery and ammunition; Ribault arrives from France to supersede him
but a Spanish attack makes all confusion and puts a bloody end to the French presence in Florida; return
to France via England.
      In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these
1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
Volume IX, pp 1-100.

03  RUTTER, William - English merchant
   February 25th. 1562 to August 6th. 1563
Letter diary of a trading voyage to the Guinea coast.
In *The Principal Voyages, Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these
1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
Volume VI, pp 258-261.

1563 AD

03 CHEINIE, Richard - English merchant

From May 10th. 1563
Letter journal, exculpatory in tone, of a trading expedition from Moscow into Persia; difficulties;
death of Thomas Alcock, the leading merchant.
In *The Principal Voyages, Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these
1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
Volume III, pp 40-43.

03 FREDERICK, Caesar - Venetian merchant

1563 to 1581
Loosely dated travel memoir, undoubtedly written later, but of great interest as a record of travel in
India and the East. Good descriptions of places, people, manners and customs.
In *The Principal Voyages, Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these
1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
Volume V, pp 365-449.

1564 AD

03 ANONYMOUS

October 18th. to November 6th. 1564 and April 29th. 1865
Brief dated notes, ceasing at Teneriffe, of a voyage of Sir John Hawkins to the West Indies; an
encounter with merchants bound for Guinea. The 1865 entry relates news of the ill success of the Guinea
merchants, as reported by a French ship.
In *The Principal Voyages, Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these
1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
Volume VI, pp 263-265.

FORMAN, Simon (1552-1611) astrologer

B2,D105
January 1564 to January 1602
Matthews: Schoolmastering, medical and astrological work; his clients, patrons, and the court; his
health, legal troubles, imprisonments; interesting for contemporary ideas and manners.

03 HAWKINS, John [Sir] (1532-1595) naval commander

a) October 18th. to September 20th. 1765
Narrative, written by John Sparke, of Hawkins' second voyage to the Guinea coast for slaves with
the Jesus (the Queen's ship), the Salomon, the Tiger and the Swallow and then to the West Indies to sell
the slaves to the Spaniards; relieves the French settlement of Rene Laudonniere (qv) on the Florida
coast; home. A closely dated and expansive account with much good detail of encounters, negotiations,
people and habitats.
In *The Principal Voyages, Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these
1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
Volume X, pp 9-63.

b) October 2nd. 1567 to January 25th. 1568
Narrative, written by himself, of Hawkins' third voyage to the Guinea coast with the Jesus, the
Minion and four other ships; acquisition and sale of slaves; forced by storms to take refuge at Veracruz;
the arrival of a large Spanish fleet leads to complicated negotiations in the hope of avoiding hostilities;
the English fleet is ambushed by the Spanish and only the Minion and the Judith escape the harbour; the
Judith, captained by Francis Drake, whose name is not mentioned, parts company and Hawkins, in the
Minion, is obliged by hunger and discontent among the crew to put half his men ashore before returning
98 Bibliography of Diaries Printed in English [1997-1998

home via Vigo, losing many on the way and only completing the disastrous voyage with help of men from other English ships.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-

land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 64-74.

Note: This voyage is also described by Miles Philips (qv) and Job Hortop (qv).

LEWYS, Peter [Sir] B3

October 1564 to October 1565

Matthews: Religious diary kept while proctor of Christ Church Cathedral, Dublin; brief entries; ecclesiastical affairs and church services.


The manuscript is in Trinity College, Dublin.

1565 AD

BALBI di CORREGGIO, Francisco (1505 - 1589) Italian arquebusier with the Spanish contingent at the Siege of Malta E

1565

Soldier's diary of the siege of Malta.


Note: The diary, probably revised for publication, was first published in Spain in 1567, followed by a further revised and extended edition in 1568.

1566 AD

MARTINEZ, Francisco *M3,E

1566 to 1567

Journal of a member of the Juan Pardo expeditions to extend Spanish influence in what is now Florida.


PARDO, Juan *M4,E

1566 to 1567

Journal of the leader of the Juan Pardo expeditions to extend Spanish influence in what is now Florida.


SOUTHAM, Thomas and SPARKE, John - English merchants

July to August 30th. 1566

Itinerary of a river journey Colmogro to Novgorod.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-

land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume III, pp 73-80.

VANDERA, Juan de la *M5,E

1566 to 1567

Journal of a member of the Juan Pardo expeditions to extend Spanish influence in what is now Florida.


2. Not seen, but probably in The Exploration of the Carolinas and Tennessee,1566-1568; With

03 WREN, Walter - gentleman on George Fenner's voyage

December 10th. 1566 to June 6th. 1567

Narrative of an unsuccessful trading venture to the Guinea coast under George Fenner with the Castle of Comfort, the May Flower, the George and a pinnace; the ships are parted but meet again at Gomera after some problems with the Spanish on Tenerife; a hostile reception by the natives of Guinea who mistreat hostages and attack with poisoned arrows; a treacherous attack by the Portuguese at the Azores; a desperate series of encounters with a Portuguese fleet graphically described; five negroes exchanged for sugar with another Portuguese vessel encountered on the homeward voyage.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 266-284.

1567AD

03 GOURGUES, Dominique de - Frenchman

August 22nd. 1567 to June 6th. 1568

Narrative account, probably written by another, of a punitive expedition to Florida to exact revenge upon the Spanish settlement which replaced the French Fort Caroline; success and return to an ungrateful France.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 100-112.

03 PHILIPS, Miles - English seaman

October 2nd. 1567 to February 1582

Narrative; with John Hawkins' fleet to the Guinea coast for slaves; to Vera Cruz where the fleet is ambushed by Spanish ships and soldiers, only the Minion and the Judith escaping the harbour; the Judith, under Francis Drake, parts company in a storm; Hawkins puts half his men, including Philips, ashore because of overcrowding and lack of provisions, promising to retrieve them the next year; after suffering robbery and murder at the hands of Indians they fall into Spanish hands and are stripped of all that is left to them; the survivors are well treated at Mexico City but when restored to health they are told they are to be slaves; escape, recapture, employment; arrested by the Inquisition and sentenced to five years in a monastery; sentence served, he binds himself to a silk weaver; hears Drake is at Acapulco and attempts to join him; again imprisoned; escapes; Guatemala; Havana; as a soldier in the Spanish fleet he sails for Spain; betrayed but escapes from the ship and works as a silk weaver until he can get a ship home.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 398-445.

01 SATOMURA JOHA (1524-1602) Japanese poet

Travel diary; a journey to view Mount Fuji in wartime; his love of poetry blinds him to the effects of war.


1568AD

03 CHAPMAN, Laurence - English merchant

1568

Narrative account, largely undated, of a trading venture in Persia, with interesting details of transactions.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume III, pp 136-142.
CHILTON, John - English merchant
from March 1568
Loosely dated narrative, explicitly stated to have been written up from contemporaneous notes; travels in Mexico, Panama, Guatemala, Nicaragua, etc.; Spaniards and Indians; sights, manners, customs, gold and taxes.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these
1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
Volume IX, pp 360-377.

HORTOP, Job
October 1568 to December 1590
Memoir, not a diary but of interest for the parallel with Miles Philips (qv); with John Hawkins to
Guinea and Vera Cruz; put ashore after the disaster there; later returned to Spain; sentenced to twelve
years in the Galleys by the Inquisition; four more years in prison, seven in servitude, before escaping
home to England. A brief record with some interesting detail; descriptions of marvellous beasts.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these
1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,

PLUMTREE, Lionel - English merchant
1568 to 1574
Narrative of the unfortunate trading expedition to Persia of Banister and Ducket.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these
1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,

RANOLDPHE, Thomas (1523-1580) special ambassador to Russia
June 22nd. 1568 to September 1569
Narrative of an embassy from Elizabeth 1st. to Ivan the Terrible; unsatisfactory reception;
audiences with Ivan improve relations and secure priveleges for English merchants; escorts the Russian
ambassador back to England.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these
1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,

BANNATYNE, Richard (d.1605) secretary to John Knox
1570 to 1573
Contemporary journal of public events; church and state; strife between the supporters of Mary and
James VI; last days of John Knox.
2. Extracts: Fyfe (1) pp 23-31

MILDMAY, Grace [Lady] (1552?-1620) of Apethorpe Northamptonshire
1570 to 1620
Matthews: Private Diary and autobiography; her upbringing, family life, fifty years of married life;
domestic routine, medical recipes, education of children, religious observances, catering; an interesting
record of life in an Elizabethan household.
Account and extracts in Quarterly Review, CCXV 1911.

TROUGHTON, John
1570's?
Journal in Documents Concerning English Voyages to the Spanish Main Hakluyt Society, LXXI,
1932.

WALSINGHAM, Francis [Sir] (1530?-1590)
December 1570 to April 1583
Public diary; brief notes on movements, correspondence and attendance at court; work and travel as
ambassador and as adviser on foreign affairs to Queen Elizabeth. Kept by his secretary.
1. Camden Society, Old Series Camden Miscellany, VI 1871
2. Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 66-68.

1571

LESLIE, John [The Rt. Rev.] (1527-1596) Bishop of Ross
April to October 1571
Matthews: Public diary; details of his embassy to England on behalf of Queen Mary.

03 MARTININGO (MARTINENGO), Nestor - Venetian nobleman
1571
Narrative of the later stages of the siege of Famagusta by the Turks; loss of the city; bad faith of the Turks.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these
1600 Yeares by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
Volume V, pp 129-152.

MELVILLE, James [The Rev.] (1556-1614) principal of Glasgow University
1571 to 1610
Generally impersonal record of ecclesiastical affairs and relations between church and state, much
enlivened by good descriptions and dialogue.
2. The Autobiography and Diary of the Rev James Melville edited by R.Pitcairn. Edinburgh,
Wodrow Club, 1842.

1573

SCHMIDT, Franz (d.1634) public executioner
1573 to 1617
Professional diary; interesting details of crimes and punishments.
A Hangman's Diary; Being the Journal of Master Franz Schmidt, Public Executioner of Nuremberg,

1576

03 ANONYMOUS, English sailor
From June 1576
Brief narrative of the voyage of Andrew Barker; raiding Spanish shipping in the West Indies to recover injuries done to him; some successes; quarrels; Barker is killed; a prize with most of the gains aboard lost on the homeward voyage; imprisonment of the survivors at the suit of Barker's brother.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these
1600 Yeares by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
Volume X, pp 82-88.

CARNSEW, William (d.1588?) Lord of the Manor of Bokelly, Cornwall
January 1576 to February 1577
(Annotation based on extracts)
Brief notes of family life; health of his children; reading; estate management.
1. In Journal of the Royal Institution of Cornwall New Series, Volume VIII, part 1, 1978, pp 14-
60. See also Tudor Cornwall: Portrait of a Society by A.L.Rowse, London, Jonathan Cape, 1941, pp

03 HALL, Christopher - English sailor
June 7th. to October 2nd. 1576
Exploration diary by the Master of the Gabriel on Martin Frobisher's first voyage in search of the Northwest Passage; navigational details; ice; encounter with Inuit on Baffin Island; five men taken by the Indians; homeward voyage.

In The Principal Voyages, Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 204-211.

ANONYMOUS, secretary (?) to Martin Frobisher
a) May 26th. to September 20th. 1577
A full, dated, rather formal narrative of Frobisher's second voyage in search of the Northwest Passage; the outward voyage; Frobisher Bay; part of Baffin Island annexed for the crown; interesting accounts of contacts with the Inuit; hopes of finding the five men abandoned the previous year; the search for gold; return.

In The Principal Voyages, Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 284-319.
b) May 30th. to October 1st. 1578
A full narrative, with preliminary background and concluding descriptive matter, of Frobisher's third, and last, voyage in search of the Northwest Passage, with a fleet of fifteen ships; a navigational error mistakes the Hudson Strait for Frobisher Bay; ice and storms separate the fleet; the erection of projected wooden building, which was to house one hundred men over winter, is abandoned for lack of materials and time; mining operations; return.

In The Principal Voyages, Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 319-375.

Note: There is some internal evidence to suggest that the writer may have been Christopher Hall (qv) who was master of the Gabriel on the first voyage, of Frobisher's ship on the second voyage and was principal navigator on the third.

CLIFFE, Edward - English sailor
September 19th. 1577 to June 2nd. 1579
Narrative of a mariner aboard the Elizabeth which parted company with Drake in the South Sea during his voyage round the world; the voyage to Cape Verde; navigational details and acts of piracy; Brazil; attacked by Patagonians; they lose Drake beyond the Straits of Magellan, wait awhile, then turn for home.

In The Principal Voyages, Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 148-162.

DEE, John [Dr.] (1527-1608) astrologer
a) January 1577 to April 1601
Personal diary, written in the margins of old almanacs, of the mathematician, astrologer, scientist and magician; meetings with Queen Elizabeth, and many of the powerful men and women of the day, for consultations; domestic affairs and lack of money; quarrels and disputes; the weather, dreams and horoscopes; his health.

1. The Private Diary of Dr. John Dee edited by J.O. Halliwell. Camden Society, Old Series XIX, 1842. Facsimile reprint, Kila, U.S.A., Kessinger Publishing, no date. This is not a full transcription and the edition is regarded by Houlbrooke (see below) as unreliable.
3. Extracts, taken from the manuscript, concerning the births and nursing of his first three children, with a record of his wife's menstruations in English Family Life, 1576-1716; An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke. Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1988, pp 105-108.
b) January 16th. 1577 to March 27th. 1602 and March 20th. to September 7th. 1607
Private, personal and work diary; domestic, legal and financial affairs; his dealings with Queen Elizabeth and the court; his wife, Jane, their sexual relationship and the conceptions and births of their children; entanglement with Edward Kelly, alchemist and for some years Dee's principal medium in communication with 'Angels' and the spirit world; journey and sojourn on the Continent at Cracow and
the court of Rudolf II at Prague; detailed accounts of spirit conferences in the search for the key to all knowledge; a troubled account of the period in which Dee and Kelly held their wives in common, resulting in the birth of a son to Jane, by Kelly; return to England; his reputation tarnished by the taint of conjury; wardenship of the Collegiate Chapter at Manchester; deaths of his wife and most of his children; the fate of his library.

The Diaries of John Dee edited by Edward Fenton. Day Books, Charlbury, Oxfordshire, 1998. A new edition of the diaries previously edited by J.O. Halliwell, with errors corrected and omissions restored, combined with extracts from the 'spirit diaries' and notes from other manuscript sources, most of which have not previously been published accurately; all transcribed from or checked with the original manuscripts. A skilful and successful synthesis, which presents Dee's diary records in all their human, historical, spiritual and scientific aspects. Concise editorial narrative passages clarify the background and are supported by a glossary, gazetteer and biographical guide.

03  FLETCHER, Francis - Chaplain to Sir Francis Drake
November 15th. 1577 to November 3rd. 1580
Narrative of Sir Francis Drake's circumnavigation, taken mainly from the diary notes of his chaplain; Nuno da Silva (qv) taken from his ship at Cape Verde; five ships cross the Atlantic and sail down the coasts of Brazil and Patagonia; ambushed by Patagonian natives; the execution of Thomas Doughty; two ships destroyed; the Margaret is lost in the Strait of Magellan; the Elizabeth turns for England and the Golden Hind, alone, cruises the Pacific Coast, raiding Spanish settlements and shipping; provisions and repairs on the northern coast of California; across the Pacific, among the islands of Indonesia, around the Cape of Good Hope and homewards up the west coast of Africa.

1. In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 101-133.
2. The World Encompassed by Sir Francis Drake; Being His Next Voyage to that to Nombre de Dios. Collated with an unpublished manuscript of Francis Fletcher, chaplain to the expedition edited by W.S.W. Vaux. London, Hakluyt Society, Volume XVI, 1854. This is from the 1628 edition 'collected out of the notes of Master Francis Fletcher'. The text has been often reprinted.
Note: Drake's own journals of the voyage were presented to Queen Elizabeth I and are lost.

03  HOGAN, Edmund - ambassador from Queen Elizabeth to the Emperor of Morocco
April 22nd. to July 1577
Diary of his embassy to Morocco; a detailed account of his reception and conversations with Mully Adelmelech, Emperor of Morocco; receives assurances that England is preferred to Spain; urgent requests for the supply of saltpetre to the English merchants; hints of coolness; good relations restored.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 285-293.

03  MOYSIE, David - Scotsman and Crown servant
1577 to 1603
Detailed chronicle of events in Scotland; intrigues, rebellions, plots and Royal Progresses; impersonal and written up.

03  SETTLE, Dionise - English sailor
May 26th. to September 17th. 1577
Diary of Martin Frobisher's second voyage in search of the Northwest Passage; a full and interesting account of ice and weather; Frobisher Bay; part of Baffin Island formally annexed for the Queen; encounters with Inuit, with good descriptions of the people and their dress and manners; expeditions; fool's gold; unsuccessful endeavours to contact the men left behind the previous year; return.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 211-230.

03  SILVA, Nuno da - Portuguese navigator
November 1577 to April 26th. 1579
Narrative of the Portuguese pilot captured by Sir Francis Drake at Cape Verde; navigational details of the voyage down the east coast of South America; the Straits of Magellan; attacks on Spanish shipping on the west coast, particularly the raid on Callao; he is put ashore at Guatalco.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 133-147.

1578

03 ANONYMOUS, English sailor

1578

Lively narrative of Sir Francis Drake's exploration of the west coast of North America, during his circumnavigation; the sacking of a Spanish settlement in Mexico; the explorers are treated like gods by the Indians of Northern California; Drake accepts the country as a gift to Queen Elizabeth.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 319-326.

03 ELLIS, Thomas - English sailor

May 25th. to September 28th. 1578

Narrative of Frobisher's third voyage in search of the Northwest Passage; much about the perils of ice and fog; the meetings and partings of the many ships of the expedition; mining in the hope and expectation of finding gold; the frustrated intention of some of the company to build a shelter and to winter at Frobisher Bay; the return.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 231-242.

03 WIARS, Thomas - Englishman

September 3rd. to 25th. 1578

Brief diary notes, principally about the discovery of an island, by a passenger in one of the ships of Frobisher's third expedition.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 243-244.

1579

03 BURROUGH (BOROUGH), Christopher - interpreter, son of Steven Burrough (qv)

June 19th. 1579 to September 25th. 1581

Dated narrative of a trading expedition to Persia, compiled from letters; the customary route to Colmogro and by river to Vologda; by wagon to the Volga and by water again to Astrakan where they are compelled, by impending ice to spend the winter; threatened by Tartars; a perilous voyage down the Caspian Sea to Baku, leaving one merchant and half the goods at Astrakan; Derbent, a stronghold of the Turks who were losing control of Persia; losses of goods and specie from shipwreck of a party to Baku; trading with and treatment by the Turks; their ship unseaworthy; another obtained, but also leaky; fortuitous rescue of the Baku party who were to have been abandoned, together with two Spanish prisoners of the Turks; an anxious voyage up the Caspian until obliged by ice to abandon the ship and proceed to Astrakan with improvised sledges; a rescue party retrieves the merchants' goods from the ice, the ship having been crushed; winter at Astrakan; a relatively uneventful return home the following summer.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume III pp 214-247.

1580

ANONYMOUS
May 30th. to December 26th. 1580
Detailed navigation log aboard the George, master Arthur Pet, in company with the William, of a voyage of exploration beyond Novaya Zemlya; baulked by ice. The William was damaged, wintered in Norway, but lost the following year.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume III, pp 282-303.

1582AD

ANONYMOUS, member of the suite of William Hareborne (qv)
From November 14th, 1582
Narrative of the outward voyage of the first English Amabassador to Turkey; an attempt by Spaniards to detain the ship at Majorca; a full account of the ambassador's reception at Constantinople with descriptions of ceremonies and life at the court of Sultan Murad III.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume V, pp 243-258.

03 ANONYMOUS, Spanish explorer
November 10th. 1582 to July 1583
Narrative of the Antonio de Espejo expedition in search of two Franciscan explorers; travels in Mexico, New Mexico and into Texas; initially in search of two Franciscans, who are found to have been murdered; geography and topography; dress, manners and customs of the natives; hopes of silver and gold.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLeod and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 186-204.

FENTON, Edward (d.1603) navigator
May 1582 to May 1583
Sea journal; records of course and distance with some more discursive entries on shipboard and in harbour.

03 GUALLE (GALI), Francisco de 1539-1591) Spanish navigator
1584
Navigational; details of a voyage from Acapulco to Manila, Macao and return to Acapulco.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLeod and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 326-337.

MADOX, Richard (1546-1583) D199
1582
Private diary, partly written in cypher, chronicling the winding up of his affairs in Oxford, a stay in London and the voyage to Sierra Leone, his stay there and subsequent passage to Brazil. Life on shipboard, lively, frank and interesting. Madox was a chaplain on Fenton's expedition.

02/03 PEREZ de LUXAN, Diego - Spanish explorer
1582 to 1583
Diary of a member of the Antonio Espejo expedition into New Mexico.
1. Expedition into New Mexico Quivira Society, 1929.
2. In The Re-Discovery of New Mexico Albuquerque, University of New Mexico Press, 1966.

WALKER, John (d.1582)
June 1582 to January 1583
Walker was another chaplain on the same voyage as Fenton and Madox (qv). Less interesting than Madox.

WARD, Luke - Captain of the Edward Bonaventure
April 1st. 1582 to May 1583
Diary (very brief summary to the beginning of August) of Edward Fenton's (qv) intended voyage to China; a pause on the coasts of Guinea and Sierra Leone, trading for ivory and provisions; a crocodile is eaten; water, fish, ship repairs and a Spanish prize on the coast of Brazil; a debate about the risks of the Straits of Magellan; the Francis, captain John Drake, disappears; to Santos for provisioning; attacked by Spanish ships but defeat them and sail for England.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 172-202.

1583 AD

03 BOWES, Jerome [Sir] (d.1616) ambassado to Russia  
June 22nd. 1583 to September 12th. 1584  
Narrative of Elizabeth I's ambassador to Ivan the Terrible; establishes good relations with the Tsar despite the opposition of some at court; dismissed after Ivan's death; interesting diplomatic detail.  
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume III, pp 463-485.  
Note: There is also a third party account of this embassy in the same volume, pp 315-329.

03 ELDRED, John (1552-1632) English merchant  
Shrove Monday 1583 to June 11th. 1584  
Narrative of a successful trading venture; by sea with Ralph Fitch (qv) and others to Tripoli in Syria; camel caravan to Aleppo; down the Euphrates to Baghdad and the Tigris to Basra where he remains to trade while the others move on; return with his goods to Aleppo. The record concludes with a brief note of two more trading journeys and a trip to Jerusalem, followed by his return to London with 'the richest ship of English merchants goods that ever was known to come into this realm', on March 26th. 1588.  
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 1-9.

03 FITCH, Ralph - English merchant  
1583 to 1591  
Loosely dated narrative of eastern travels; London to Tripoli (Syria); Ormuz where he is arrested by the Portuguese and sent to Goa; escapes from Goa and travels across India to Bengal via Agra; Burmah and Siam; the Malabar Coast. Good descriptions of places, people, manners and customs.  
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume V, pp 465-505.

03 HAIE(S) (HAY) (HAYES), Edward - Englishman, commander of The Golden Hind  
June 11th. to September 22nd. 1583  
Narrative of Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition to Newfoundland; of the five ships, Walter Raleigh withdraws on plea of sickness among the crew, and the Swallow engages in piracy on the way but rejoins the others and all meet at St. Johns; Sir Humphrey takes possession of Newfoundland for the English crown and taxes shipping in the harbour; hopes of silver ore; disaffection and indiscipline among the crews; no attempt is made to found a colony; the Swallow is left to carry home the sick members of the expedition while the others make a disastrous exploratory voyage along the south coast of Newfoundland where the Delight is wrecked; the two remaining ships turn for home; the Squirrel is lost, with Sir Humphry in a storm north of the Azores but the Golden Hind reaches England.  
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 34-77.  
Note: In the same volume, pp 81-84, is a letter to Richard Hakluyt, written from St.Johns, recording the progress of the expedition. The author, Stephen Parmenius from Buda, was drowned in the wreck of the Delight; and, pp 85-88, a report by Richard Clarke, master of the Delight, absolving himself of blame for the wreck and recording the trials of the few survivors in the ship's boat.
03  RICCI, Matthew (1552-1610) Italian Jesuit who spent twenty-seven years in China 1583 to 1610

03  SANDERS, Thomas - Englishman
   1583 to 1585
   Narrative of a disastrous trading voyage to Tripoli; the merchants are obliged to trade with the king on unfavourable terms and become embroiled with a French merchant engaged in fraud; the ship is impounded by the Turks after a failed attempt to escape and the company enslaved; those still living are ultimately freed on appeal by Queen Elizabeth to Sultan Murad III.
   In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume V, pp 292-311.

03  BARLOWE, Arthur - English navigator
   From April 27th. 1585
   Narrative report of the first voyage to Virginia, addressed to the promoter of the expedition, Sir Walter Raleigh; the discovery of Roanoke Island; a full description of the island, its people, manners and customs; trade and friendship.
   In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 297-310.

03  HORSEY, Jerome - English traveller
   June 10th. 1584
   An account of the coronation of Tsar Feodor I, successor to Ivan the terrible.
   In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume III, pp 337-342.

03  SELDEN, John (1584-1654) English jurist
   Undated
   Undated notes of conversations recorded by his secretary, Richard Milward. Not a diary in any conventional sense.
   The Table-Talk of John Selden London Cassell, 1887, is but one of many editions.

03  WEDEL, Lupold von - of Pomerania
   1584 to 1585
   Matthews: Travel diary; notes kept during the journey of a Pomeranian noble through England and Scotland.

03  ANONYMOUS, Englishman
   April 9th. to October 18th. 1585
   Diary of Sir Richard Grenville's voyage to Roanoke Island; a leisured progress with seven ships to the Canaries, Dominica, St. John, Hispaniola and on to Roanoke; some tense encounters with the Spanish; piracy and aggression; the homeward voyage. There is no mention of the disembarkation of Ralph Lane and the English colonists who were left on Roanoke.
   In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 310-318.

03  ANONYMOUS, Englishman with Drake
September 12th. 1585 to July 28th. 1586

Loosely dated narrative of Sir Francis Drake's expedition to the West Indies; capture of the city of Santo Domingo on Hispaniola and Cartagena in Columbia; his men much reduced by sickness a planned attack on Havana is abandoned; St. Augustine sacked; to Roanoke Island where Raleigh's demoralised colony headed by Ralph Lane, is embarked for home.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 97-134.

03 AUSTELL, Henry
June 9th. 1585 to January 7th. 1586
Travel diary; brief entries recording the itinerary with a few notes and comments; by sea from Harwich to Hamburg; overland to Venice and on by sea to Ragusa (Dubrovnik); overland via Sophia to Constantinople and along the west coast of the Black Sea; inland along the Dnestr towards Poland; Cracow; Breslau; Hamburg; Rotterdam; London.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume V, pp 320-328.

03 JANES, John - English merchant
a) June 7th. to October 1585
Diary; John Davis' (qv) first voyage, with two ships, in search of the Northwest Passage; weather; Greenland; Baffin Island; killing of polar bears; encounters with natives; dissatisfaction of the crews with their food allowances; ice and tides; a vain search; home.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 381-407.

b) May 19th. to September 15th. 1587
Diary; John Davis' (qv) third voyage in search of the Northwest Passage; weather; navigation; ice; another vain search.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 414-422.

03 LANE, Ralph (d.1603) first Governor of Virginia
August 17th. 1585 to June 18th. 1586
Loosely dated narrative of the history of the Roanoke colony from its foundation to the return of the colonists to England with Sir Francis Drake.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 310-345.

1586AD

01 BANKES, James D14,E
1586 to 1617
Matthews: Estate work on Lancashire manor near Wigan; family life; dialect. Memoranda Book Inverness, 1935.


BOURGOYNE [Dr.] - royal physician B4
August 1586 to February 1587
Matthews: Medical diary; a "translation" and "interpretation" of a diary of the last six months of the life of Mary Stuart; in defence of Mary; detailed, factual, and rapid; difficult to tell how much is original and how much Mr. Cowan's.

In The Last Days of Mary Stuart by Samuel Cowan. London, 1907, pp 159-280
EVESHAM, John - Englishman
a) From June 10th. 1586
   Brief narrative of a privateer voyage to the Azores with two pinnaces owned by Sir Walter Raleigh.
   Diary of a sea voyage to Egypt followed by a description of Alexandria and Cairo and what he saw there; return.
   In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
   land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these
   1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
   Volume VI, pp 35-38.

MORGAN, Henry - merchant's servant
May 7th. to October 6th. 1586
   Brief narrative of John Davis' (qv) second voyage in search of the Northwest Passage; landfalls; ice; encounters with Inuit.
   In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
   land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these
   1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
   Volume VII, pp 408-413.

PRETTY, Francis - gentleman with Thomas Candish (Cavendish) on his circumnavigation
July 21st. 1586 to September 9th. 1588
   Diary of the voyage round the world of Thomas Candish; the Desire, the Content and the Hugh Gallant; the Canary Islands, Sierra Leone; the Straits of Magellan, where they encounter the remnant of a Spanish settlement, supposedly established to blockade the passage; provisions obtained from Spanish stores; very good descriptions of attacks and pillage of shipping and settlements on the Pacific coast; skirmishes and casualties; the Hugh Gallant is sunk for lack of men; a rich prize, also two Japanese men and a Spanish pilot; the Content lost; the Philippines; the pilot hanged for treachery; Java; Cape of Good Hope; St. Helena and home to Plymouth. A good diary.
   In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
   land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these
   1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
   Volume XI, pp 290-347.
   Note: The master of the Desire, Thomas Fuller kept a navigational log which also contains a few
   mentions of incidents of the voyage. The log is printed in the same volume on pp 367-371.

ROGERS, Richard [The Rev.] (1550?-1618) of Wethersfield, Essex
February 28th. 1586/7 to August 26th. 1590
   Puritan religious diary; his religious thoughts, meditations and studies; his health; some mentions of his wife, domestic life, farming, and journeys; religious work and teaching.
   1. In Two Elizabethan Puritan Diaries edited by M.M.Knappen. Chicago, American Society of Church History (Studies in Church History, Volume II), 1933, pp 53-102. Reprinted, Gloucester, Massachusetts, Peter Smith, 1966
   2. Extracts: Houlbrooke, p 55.

SARRACOLL, John - English merchant
June 26th. to September 29th. 1586
   Diary of a privateering voyage, commanded by Robert Withrington and Christopher Lister, intended for the South Seas; Canary islands; Sierra Leone; two prizes off the River Plate; they learn the fate of John Drake and the Francis (see Luke Ward); argument and indecision about whether to attempt the straits of Magellan; four ships taken from the harbour of Bahia prove to be empty of cargo; raids and fights in search of provisions; increasing anxiety that the voyage will yield a poor return for the promoter, the Earl of Cumberland; return to England, a ship being burnt by accident on the voyage.
   In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
   land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these
   1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
   Note: On the coast of Brazil they had embarked Miles Philips (qv), who must have had further adventures after his escape from Spain.

WYOT, Philip - town clerk of Barnstaple
1586 to 1608
   Notes on public and church affairs; ships, weather, prices; local notabilities; scandal, crime and
punishment.
2. Extracts: Ponsonby (2), pp 37-39

1587 AD

ANONYMOUS, Englishman with Drake at Cadiz

From April 1587
Narrative account of the 'singeing of the King of Spain's beard', an attack by Sir Francis Drake upon shipping in Cadiz harbour; spoiling the Tuna fishing on the return voyage; another attack on the Spanish near Lisbon; a rich prize.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, 438-443.

BOURGOING, Dominique [Dr.] physician to Mary, Queen of Scots


DAVIS, John (1550?-1605) navigator and polar explorer

May 19th. to September 15th. 1587
Captain's log; a precise and tabular record of navigational details of his third voyage in search of the Northwest Passage; the record also contains, in parallel brief notes of significant events, weather and sea conditions.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 424-439.

WEDDERBURNE, David (1562?-1634) of Dundee

1587 to 1630
Record of legal and financial transactions with a few other notes.


WHITE, John - Virginian pioneer

a) April 26th. to November 8th. 1857
Diary of the second governor of Virginia; the outward voyage of the colonists to Roanoke Island in the hope of finding the fifteen men left there in the previous year; finds the men had been killed; the natives hostile; birth of his granddaughter, the first English child in America; unable to remove the colony to Chesapeake Bay as intended he is persuaded to return to England for supplies and assistance; a difficult voyage home. The clear, detailed and interesting record of a doomed enterprise.

1. In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 386-403.
2. In The New World: The First Pictures of America edited by Stefan Lorant. New York, Duell, Sloan and Pierce, 1946. The identity of John White the artist and John White the governor has been questioned.
3. Extracts: Berger (1), pp 12-20
b) March 20th. to October 24th. 1590
Governor's diary of the relief expedition for the Roanoke colony, delayed by war with Spain; the outward voyage; harassment and capture of Spanish shipping; seven men drowned attempting to go ashore at Roanoke, where they find the colonists gone, apparently to Croatoan; he discovers some of his own possessions, which had been buried in chests, dug up and spoiled; the intention to sail for Croatoan is thwarted by bad weather, shortage of food and water and lack of resolution; one ship sails for home; having resolved to winter in the West Indies the governor's ship is driven back across the Atlantic by foul weather; to the Azores for water, in which they also fail; home to England, the colony, including his granddaughter, abandoned to an unknown fate.
1. In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 406-423.

2. Extracts: Berger (1), pp 12-20

1588 AD

ANONYMOUS B5

September to October 1588, old style
Matthews: Military journal; details of the defence of Bergen-op-Zoom.

03 HAREBORNE (HARBORNE), William (d.1617) first English Ambassador to Turkey

1588
Itinerary of the overland return from Constantinople to London.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 58-59.

03 WELSH, James - sea captain

a) October 12th. 1588 to October 2nd. 1589
Sea diary; navigational details of a trading voyage to Benin for pepper and ivory.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 450-458.
b) September 3rd.1590 to December 18th. 1591
Sea diary of a second voyage to Benin, similar to the first but with a little more about trading and encounters with other shipping.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 461-467.

1589 AD

03 FOX - servant to Mr. Harrie Cavendish E

Mr. Harrie Cavendish, His Journey to and from Constantinople, 1589, by Fox, His Servant edited by A.C.Wood, in Camden Miscellany, Volume XVII London, The Royal Historical Society, 1940.

03 LINSCHOTEN, John Huighen van - Dutchman

1589 to 1591
Dated narrative, apparently at least in part an eyewitness account, of English depredations of Spanish shipping in the Azores and on the coasts of Spain and Portugal.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 62-87.

03 MAGOTHES, William - English sailor

August 5th. 1589 to August 31st. 1590
Brief narrative of the voyage of the Delight of Bristol to the Straits of Magellan; there for six weeks, making neither progress nor profit but harassed by the natives; return for England but wrecked near Cherbourg after the crew had been reduced to only six men.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 381-384.
Note: Also printed, pp 385-389, is a petition by the ship's crew to the Master in the Straits of Magellan on February 12th. 1589 which paints a vivid picture of the hazards and vicissitudes of life aboard ship.
03  WINKFIELD, Antonie [Col.] - English soldier
   April 18th. to July 1st. 1589
   Exculpatory narrative of the expedition against the King of Spain, ostensibly to restore the King of
   Portugal, led by Drake and Norris; the burning of Corunna; the attack on Lisbon overland from Peniche;
   Drake would not risk the guns of Lisbon and the fleet stopped at Cascais; ignominious retreat; Vigo
   burned on the homeward voyage.
   In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
   land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compace of these
   1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
   Volume VI, pp 470-527.

03  WRIGHT, Edward
   June 18th. to December 29th. 1589
   Dated narrative of the Earl of Cumberland's privateer voyage with four ships to the Azores; French
   and other ships attacked and taken or their cargoes seized; they terrorise the inhabitants of the Azores
   and prey upon shipping; shortage of water sends them for home; more prizes; to Ireland for water;
   storms; the richest prize seized; aground in Falmouth haven.
   In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
   land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compace of these
   1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,

1590AD

03  ANONYMOUS, English sailor
   April 24th. 1590
   Eyewitness account of a battle in the Straits of Gibraltar between a fleet of English merchantmen
   and a numerically superior force of Spanish Galleys.
   In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-
   land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compace of these
   1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905,
   Volume VII, pp 31-34.

01/02  CASTAÑO (CASTANO) DE SOSA, Gaspar - Lieut. Governor and Captain General of Nuevo Leon,
       Mexico, Portuguese explorer
       July 27th. 1590 to March 11th. 1591
       Journal of an expedition into New Mexico for the purpose of founding a colony, in which purpose it
       failed; possibly written by the expedition secretary, Andres Perez de Verlanga; Almaden, Rio Grande,
       Pecos River, Pecos Pueblo, return; Indians, conflicts, adventures; good descriptions and details of
       hardships, misfortunes, life of Indians, food, living conditions etc. The journal is given in full with an
       extensive commentary upon each entry and presents a most interesting picture of the attitudes and
       methods of the explorers.
       A Colony on the Move; Gaspar Castaño de Sosa's Journal, 1590-1591 edited by Albert
       H.Schroeder and translated by Dan H.Matson. Santa Fe, New Mexico, School of American Research,
       1965.

03  MÜNCHHAUSEN (MUNCHHAUSEN), Ludolf von (1570-1640) - German nobleman from Oldendorf
     February 19th. to March 20th. 1590
     Travel diary; a stormy voyage from Bristol to Waterford; scathing comment on the Irish; good
     description of a night in the house of an Irish nobleman; a visit to the priory of Monaincha; Kilkenny,
     Leinster, sails from Dublin.
     In Diaries of Ireland: An Anthology, 1590-1987 edited by Melosina Lenox-Conyngham. Dublin,

1591AD

ANONYMOUS, soldier
   September to October 1591
   Matthews: War diary; military details of the siege of Rouen.
   English Historical Review XVII, 1902.

03  ANONYMOUS, English sailor
   June 13th. 1591
Eyewitness account of a sea fight, off the coast of Cuba, between the Content and a superior Spanish fleet.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 178-183.

BARKER, Edmund (d.1595) English sailor with James Lancaster's expedition to the East Indies
April 10th. 1591 to May 24th. 1594
Narrative of a voyage to the East Indies in the Penelope, the Marchant Royall and the Edward Bonaventure; they take wine, oil, olives and other things from a Portuguese ship bound for Brasil; in August they reach Saldanha on the west coast of South Africa and barter with the natives for fresh meat; the sailors are now much depleted by scurvy and the Marchant Royall is sent home with a skeleton crew; the Penelope is lost without trace soon after rounding the Cape of Good Hope and the remaining ship, under James Lancaster, after being struck by lightning heads for Mozambique, which they overshoot, taking the cargoes of several more ships from the Moors on the way, and incidentally rescuing a Portuguese boy; they water at Comoro but are attacked by the Moors, losing about thirty men and their only remaining boat; three months at Zanzibar where they capture a priest (imam?) who is ransomed for two months provisions, and fail to capture a Portuguese ship; they head for the Red Sea but are driven round India to the coast of Sumatra where they winter, the complement being reduced to thirty three men and a boy; piratical exploits in the Malacca Straits are concluded when the mutinous crew insist on sailing for home; after many adventures on the voyage and in the West Indies Lancaster, the diarist and a few others are abandoned ashore but eventually return home in a French ship. An epic voyage and the first step to the foundation of the East India Company.

1. In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 387-407.

CONINGSBY, Thomas [Sir] (d.1625) soldier
August 13th. to December 24th. 1591
Military diary, with gaps, giving an account of operations at the siege of Rouen; good details of the soldier's life and relaxations; an interesting fragment.

FLICKE, Robert
August 17th. 1591 to October 24th. 1891
Narrative report of his efforts to find Thomas Howard's ship in the Azores; attacks on Spanish shipping; return home to Plymouth.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 56-62.

HENSLOWE, Philip (d.1616) theatre owner
February 1591 to November 1597
Business account book with some notes about the affairs of his theatres.
4. See also The Henslowe Papers edited by R.A.Foakes. Scolar Press, two volumes, 1977, which have not been examined but may contain diary material.

JANE, John - Englishman
August 26th. 1591 to June 11th. 1593
Narrative of the last voyage of Thomas Candish (Cavendish); shortage of provision on the coast of Brazil; quarrels and misunderstandings; Candish, in the Galleon, abandons the attempt to pass the straits of Magellan and sails for the Cape of Good Hope apparently without informing his other ships; the Desire, with Jane aboard searches for some time, with various misfortunes, before sailing for home, reaching the coast of Ireland with only sixteen men left.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 389-416.

03 MAY, Henry - English sailor
April 10th. 1591 to August 1st. 1594
Narrative; a voyage to the East Indies with three ships, round the Cape of Good Hope where the Merchant Royal is sent home and the Penelope lost; the Edward Bonaventure continues to Calcutta and the Nicobar Islands by which time the company is reduced to thirty three men and boys; the mutinous crew sails for home; near starvation; rescue of a castaway from St. Helena; they fall in with a French ship in the West Indies; after many difficulties May is sent home in the French ship which is wrecked on the coast of Bermuda by drunken pilots; the survivors, all French but May, make themselves a boat to sail for home; May transfers to an English ship on the Newfoundland Bank.

1. In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 194-203.
2. Reprinted in The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster, Kt, to the East Indies, with Abstracts of Journals of Voyages to the East Indies, during the Seventeenth Century, Preserved in the India Office, and the Voyage of Captain John Knight (1606) to Seek the North-West Passage London, The Hakluyt Society, 1877, pp 25-34.

03 RAINOLDS, Richard - English merchant
From November 12th. 1591
Narrative of dealings, together with Thomas Dassel, with the natives of the Senega and Gambra rivers; Spanish treachery.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 90-99.

03 TWITT, John - Englishman
February 12th. 1591 to September 7th. 1592
Brief narrative of a privateering voyage by Christopher Newport with three ships to the West Indies; a catalogue of prizes taken and towns sacked and burned.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 184-190.

1592 AD

03 KING, William - English sea captain
January 26th. to November 10th. 1592
Narrative, probably by the captain of the Salomon, of a privateering voyage to the West Indies; mainly a list of prizes and their cargoes.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 190-193.

01 KINOSHITA CHOSHOSHI - Japanese soldier and poet
From 1592
Literary and military diary of Hideyoshi’s campaign in Korea; a game of football; poetic descriptions of places; little about military activities.

Bibliography of Diaries Printed in English

June 1592 to May 1643  
Matthews: Ecclesiastical diary; loose diary entries, with previous yearly autobiographical notes; the principal events in his career; religious, state, court, and political affairs; his health; chiefly of historical value.  
2. Works Oxford, 1847-1860, Volume III.  

PENRY, John (1563-1593)  
December 1592 to March 1593  
Matthews: Private diary, partly in Welsh; personal affairs; fragmentary notes.  

TAJIRE AKITANE - Japanese soldier  
1592  
Military diary of the Japanese invasion of Korea kept to relieve the writer's boredom; a naval battle; looting.  
Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 242-246. There is also mention of brutalities recorded by other diarists of the war.  

WHITE, Thomas - English sailor  
July 26th. 1592  
Eyewitness account of the capture of two Spanish West Indiamen by the Amity of London, with a valuable cargo of quicksilver.  
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 103-105.  

FURSE, Robert - of Dene Prior, Moreshead, Devon  
1593  
Matthews: Yeoman's diary (extracts in commentary); family history; moral advice to his descendants; on choosing a wife; education, pedigree; much vivid family detail.  
Devonshire Transactions XXXVI, 1894, pp 168-183  

JOHNSON, Richard - and nine other English sailors  
August 16th. 1593 to April? 1594  
Narrative of the wreck of the Toby on the coast of Morocco and subsequent captivity of the survivors; a vivid account of the wreck in which most of the ship's company were drowned; captured and robbed by the Moors; the journey to the city of Morocco where they were ransomed by English merchants and returned to England.  
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compass of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 124-129.  

PENRY, Henry  
1593  

1593AD
Notebook kept in the months preceding his execution.


WILBRAHAM, Roger [Sir] (1553-1616) lawyer
1593 to 1616
Matthews: Legal diary; notes on his legal and political work, especially during his career as solicitor-general in Ireland; a few anecdotes and aphorisms.

WRAG, Richard - Englishman
March 21st. 1593 to August 9th. 1595
Travel diary; notes of the voyage to Constantinople with a present from Queen Elizabeth to Sultan Murad III; a full account of the court, ceremonies and presentation; a note of the Hungarian War; cruising in the Mediterranean, with much about Cyprus; to Venice and home overland.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 94-113.

DUDLEY, Robert [Sir] (1574-1649) privateer
November 6th. 1594 to May 1595
Journal of a young man's privateering voyage with four ships to the west Indies; much destruction but little profit.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 203-212.

LASSOTA VON STEBLAU, Erich
1594
Habsburgs and Zaporozhian Cossacks Ukrainian Historical Association, 1975.

ANONYMOUS, English sailor
August 28th. 1595 to May 1596
Diary; a full and regular account of the failed expedition to the West Indies during which both Sir John Hawkins and Sir Francis Drake died of dysentery.
In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 226-245.

ANONYMOUS, English sailor
March 12th. to September 10th. 1595
Narrative account of a privateer voyage to the West Indies by Amias Preston and George Sopmmers; Spanish towns sacked and burned.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 213-226.

OGLANDER, John [Sir] (1585-1655) of Nunwell, Isle of Wight

1595 to 1648, intermittent

Personal diary of the Deputy of the Isle of Wight (1624-1643); events; his life and work; arrest and imprisonment for royalism; the death of his wife; a good diary.

3. Extracts: Houlbrooke, pp. 18 and 65.

RALEIGH, Walter [Sir] (1552?-1618)

From February 6th. 1595

Discursive narrative of a voyage in search of the fabled golden city of Manoa in Guiana; destruction of the Spanish capital on Trinidad; exploration of the Orinoco.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 348-431.

WARD, Samuel [Dr.] (d.1643) later Master of Sidney Sussex, Cambridge

May 1595 to November 1599, some further notes to approximately 1640

Puritan religious and confessional diary at Christ's College, Cambridge; although mainly a record of his sins and backslidings, these provide many interesting glimpses and sidelights upon life at Cambridge at the time.

In Two Elizabethan Puritan Diaries edited by M.M.Knappen. Chicago, American Society of Church History (Studies in Church History, Volume II), 1933, pp 103-135. Reprinted, Gloucester, Massachusetts, Peter Smith, 1966

WINTHROP, Adam (d.1623) of Groton Manor, Suffolk, father of the first Governor of Massachusetts

1595 to 1610

Private diary; notes on family and domestic affairs; estate business; visits and visitors; journeys; legal affairs; births and deaths; Cambridge University.

2. In The Winthrop Papers Boston, Massachusetts Historical Society, 1929.

ANONYMOUS, English sailor

April 23rd. 1596 to June 24th. 1597

Narrative of an unsuccessful privateering voyage by Sir Anthony Sherley; the intended raids on the Guinea coast are abandoned for an adventure in the West Indies; much sickness and discontent and little profit.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 266-276.

GEN'YO - Japanese priest

1596 to 1598

Travel diary; accompanies Konoe Nobutada back to Kyoto from exile in Kagoshima; impressions of sights along the way; sightseeing in Kyoto; visit to Satomura Joa (qv) in exile.

HONNYWELL, William (d.1614) of Ashton, Devonshire, yeoman  
January 1596 to August 1602  
Matthews: Farming diary (extracts); brief jottings, mainly of farming, sales, clothing, etc.  

KEYMIS, Laurence (d.1618) sea captain  
From January 26th. 1596  
Discursive narrative of the second voyage to Guiana, under the auspices of Sir Walter Raleigh (qv) in search of the golden city of Manoa.  
In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 452-491.

MARBECK, Roger [Dr.] (1536-1605) physician  
May to June 1596  
Account, aboard the *Ark Royal* with the Earl of Essex, of the expedition to Cadiz in concert with the Dutch; the voyage to Cadiz; tactics; defeat of the Spanish fleet; a skirmish outside the town; capture of the town and surrender of the castle; the town burned and the English withdraw. A triumphalist but interesting account larded with praises of the courage and honour of the English leaders with the added implication that the Dutch are lesser men.  
In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IV, pp 236-268.

MASHAM, Thomas  
October 14th. 1596 to June 20th. 1597  
Brief narrative of a voyage to Guiana; an interval in the Cape Verde islands; Guiana and the Orinoco; home.  
In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 1-15.

PARKER, William - sea captain  
November 1596 to July 1597  
Brief and loosely dated narrative of a privateer voyage to the West Indies.  
In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 2277-280.

LEIGH, Charles - English sailor  
April 8th. to September 5th. 1597  
Narrative; two ships the *Hopewell*, with Leigh, and the *Chancewell* to Ramea off the coast of Newfoundland, hoping to take over the walrus fishery; the ships are separated; a quarrel and skirmishes with French ships, thinking one to be Spanish; driven off and head for Cape Breton; finds the rescued crew of the *Chancewell* and tries to recover property taken from the wreck; to the south coast of Newfoundland in search of prizes; a Spanish Basque ship captured but retaken; a Breton ship taken and sailed to England. A full and good account with much incidental detail.  
In *The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres* by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 166-180.

MAISSE, André Hurault, Sieur de (1539-1607) French diplomat  
November 24th. 1597 to January 19th. 1598 (old style)  
Diary of the French Ambassador Extraordinary from Henry IV to the Court of Elizabeth I, his
mission to discover the Queen's intentions in the war with Spain; descriptions of life at court, ceremonies etc.; gossip, news, the customs and habits of the English; his negotiations. Detailed and interesting, particularly about the Queen.

2. Extracts: Dunaway & Evans, pp 59-363; and Willard, pp 13-16.

1598AD

DALLAM, Thomas - organ builder
February 1598 to April 1599
Matthews: Travel diary; journey to Sultan of Turkey at command of Queen Elizabeth to convey a new organ as present from her; notes on journey and descriptions of public life, Levant, Turkey.
Account and extracts in The Antiquary XVIII, 1888, pp 5-10 and 55-59.

1599AD

02 HARVEY, Henry E
1599
With Essex in Ireland; Being Extracts from a Journal Kept in Ireland During the Year 1599 by Mr. Henry Harvey, Sometime Secretary to Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, ed. Emily Lawless. London, Methuen, 1902.

02/03 HOBY, Margaret [Lady] (1570-1633) B7
August 1599 to July 1605
Personal diary at Hackness in Yorkshire. Domestic and religious life; her husband; local affairs; visits to London, health and medication. An important record. The entries in the earlier part of the diary are the more full.
3. The Private Life of an Elizabethan Lady: The Diary of Lady Margaret Hoby, ed. Joanna Moody. Stroud, Alan Sutton, 1998. This edition contains a good introduction and the full text with the original spellings and Dorothy Meads' punctuation.

1600AD

BRTNICKY Z VALDSTEJNA, Zdenek (Baron WALDSTEIN) (1581-1623) H45
June 25th. to August 6th. 1600.
Travel diary of the English section of a young Moravian Nobleman's grand tour of Europe. Written up from notes; Cambridge; Oxford; Windsor; London; detailed descriptions; audience with Queen Elizabeth.

1601AD

03 HÉROARD (HEROARD), Jean - French physician E
1601 to 1610

1602AD

GERSHOW, Frederic B7
September to October 1602
Matthews: Travel diary kept while travelling as secretary with the young Duke of Stettin-Pomerania during a tour of England; full and interesting notes on people and places, e.g., London, Oxford, etc.; German text and English translation.
Bibliography of Diaries Printed in English

In Transactions of the Royal Historical Society New Series VI, 1892, pp 1-68.

MANNINGHAM, John (1575?-1622) barrister-at-law
January 1601/2 to April 14th. 1603
Diary and commonplace book; jokes, gossip, anecdote, sermons; 'Twelfth Night' performed in the Inner Temple.
1. Diary of John Manningham, of the Middle Temple edited by John Bruce. Camden Society old series XCIX, 1868. This edition has some omissions.
3. Extracts: Blythe, pp 268-269; Ponsonby, pp 112-114.

VIZCAINO, Sebastian
From 1602

POWELL, Walter (1581-1656) of Llantilo, Monmouth
February 1603 to July 1654
Matthews: Private diary with earlier family data; local births, deaths, marriages; farming work; travel and estate work as steward to Earl of Worcester; the Civil War; family and local affairs; sickness, mishaps, visits, etc.; brief but interesting notes.

ESCobar, Francisco de [Fray] 1604 to 1605
Father Escobar's Diary in Don Juan de Oñate: Coloniser of New Mexico, 1505-1628 University of New Mexico, two volumes, 1953.

MONTAGUE, Edward Montague, first Baron (1562-1644)
March to July 1604, November to December 1621, February to May 1624, August 1625, February to June 1626, January to March 1628/1629, November 1640 and February 1640/1641
Matthews: Parliamentary diaries; proceedings and debates in the House of Commons and later in the House of Lords.
Historical Manuscripts Commission; Buccleuch MSS III, 1926, passim.

YONGE, Walter (1581-1649) Justice of the Peace and Member of Parliament for Honiton
1604 to May 1608
Public diary written at Colyton and Axminster, Devonshire; public and military affairs at home and abroad; rumours and reports; weather and farming; prices; marvels.

MUNILLA, Martin de [Fray] 1605 to 1606 and 1617 to 1627 (?)

WHITELOCKE, Bulstrode [Sir] (1605-1675) ambassador
a) 1605 to 1675
(Not seen)
Diary with autobiography from birth; politics and private affairs.
b) August 1653 to July 1654
  *Matthews:* Diplomatic diary; his work as ambassador in Sweden; diplomatic and commercial negotiations; reports of conversations and court social life.
  

1606\text{AD}

03  BOWYER, Robert (1560?–1621) parliamentary official and politician  
  1606 to 1607
  *Matthews:* Business diary; mainly expenses.
  

1607\text{AD}

COCKS, Thomas (d.1611) Auditor of Canterbury Cathedral  
  March 1607 to December 1610
  *Matthews:* Business diary; mainly expenses.
  

COVERTE, Robert  
  March 1607 to April 1611
  *Matthews:* Travel diary; an irregular but formal diary of a journey through Portugal, India, Persia, Turkey, etc., with notes on his official business, and on local peoples, customs, flora, fauna.
  

PERCY, George (1580-1632) English explorer, author and Colonial Governor of Virginia  
  1607? to 1611?
  

1608\text{AD}

AYSHCOMBE, William  
  1608 to 1633
  Miscellaneous notes and impersonal memoranda of social affairs and events; two interesting entries relating to his rejection of proposed marriages in 1608 and 1609.
  1. *Historical Manuscripts Commission* Tenth Report Appendix VI.

1609\text{AD}

02  JUET, Robert *M11,E*  
  April 4th. to November 7th. 1609

1610\text{AD}

03  SYMCOTTS, John (1592?-1662) Bedfordshire doctor  
  From 1610?

VENDENHEYM, Hans Jacob Wurmusser von  
  March to May 1610
  *Matthews:* Travel diary in East Anglia; scenery and customs; translated from the French.
  

1611\text{AD}

03  CORK, Richard Boyle, first Earl of (1566-1643) Irish statesman  

January 1611 to August 1643
Matthews: Public diary; hardly a break until shortly before his death; private affairs, business, law, church; public affairs in Ireland; estate work at Youghal; social and country life and work; aristocratic life; industrialism; visits to England; invaluable for social and political life in Ireland.

1612AD
03 BEST, Thomas
1612 to 1614

1613AD
NORWOOD, Richard (1590?-1675) mathematician and surveyor
1613 to 1653
Matthews: His adventures; Puritanism; religion; travels; surveying; education; plantations; pearl-seeking in Bermudas.
02 SCOTT, Thomas
From 1633

1614AD
GREENE, Thomas (d.1640) town clerk of Stratford-upon-Avon
1614 to 1617
Matthews: Public diary relating to events of local nature, particularly to the Welcombe enclosure; fragmentary.
In Shakespeare and the Enclosure of Common Fields at Welcombe by C.M.Ingleby. Birmingham, 1885.
03 HUTTON, Richard [Sir] - Sergeant at Law and Justice of the Common Pleas
1614 to 1639
Judge's diary; legal memoranda; eye witness accounts of public and legal events; speeches; characters.

1615AD
01/03 BONNER, Thomas (1580-1616) ship's mate (later master)
January 1615 to June 18th. 1616
Sea diary; sailing and navigational details of the voyage of the Expedition, in the East India Company fleet led by Captain William Keeling (qv) from London to Surat, and on to Sumatra, where the diarist died; a note of his promotion to master; a few mentions of provisions and trading.
02 COCKS, Richard (d.1624) English merchant in Japan
1615 to 1622 gap 1619 to 1620
Personal and business diary; Japanese customs and politics; Portuguese merchants.
1. Diary of Richard Cocks, Cape-merchant in the English Factory in Japan, 1615-1622, with Correspondence edited by Edward Maunde Thompson. Hakluyt Society, two volumes, LXVI and LXVII, 1883. Reprinted New York, Burt Franklin, no date (1964?).
Note: Havlice erroneously cross references this diary to Matthews' entry for Thomas Cocks, 1607.
01 KEELING, William [Capt.] (1578?-1620)  
June 20th. 1615 to June 9th. 1617  
Sea diary of the captain of the Red Dragon and leader of an East India Company Fleet, with Sir Thomas Roe (qv), ambassador to the court of the Great Moghul, from London to Surat via the Cape: Ceylon, Sumatra etc. and return; life aboard; provisions; discipline; sickness and deaths; accidents; details of trade and stowage. An interesting diary and a good picture of the responsibilities of the leader of the expedition; the other ships were the Lyon, Peppercorn and Expedition.  

02 ROE, Thomas [Sir] (1581?-1644) ambassador to the Mogul Emperor  
1615 to 1619  

1616AD

01 HAYASHI RAZAN (1583-1657) Japanese Confucian philosopher  
1616  
Travel diary of a journey from Edo to Kyoto; descriptions of places; poems.  

PEMBROKE, Anne CLIFFORD [Lady], Countess of (1590-1676)  
1616 to 1619 preceded by reminiscences from 1603, and 1650 to 1676 with a few intervening notes for 1620 to 1649  
Personal diary to 1619 as Countess of Dorset; domestic affairs; her troubled marriage; religion and entertainments; her property. The second diary, as the dowager Countess of Pembroke, has an element of retrospection and, except for the last months of her life, must have been written up from notes or dictation, and is the record of domestic life in Westmorland; her family, news and visits; business affairs and estate management; religion; health. An important, interesting and readable diary.  
1. The Diary of Lady Anne Clifford edited by Victoria Sackville-West. London, Heinemann, 1923. This edition includes only the earlier diary.  

YOUNG, John [The Rev.] (1585-1654) Dean of Winchester  
December 1616 to June 1645  
Matthews: Ecclesiastical diary; largely church business and administration in and about Winchester.  

1617AD

ASSHETON, Nicholas (1590-1625)  
May 1617 to April 1618  
Hunting, drinking and religion in Lancashire; family affairs; births and deaths; a property dispute.  
1. The text was published in History of Whalley by T.D.Whitaker, 1818 and this was edited, with additional comment, by F.R.Raines, Chetham Society, Old Series, Volume XIV, 1848.  
2. Extracts: Bagley, pp 7-17; and Houlbrooke, pp 108 and 227-231.  
Note: The manuscript no longer exists.

SARIS, Edmund  
1617 to 1618  
Matthews: Journal; travel to Cochin China and the Riu Kiu islands; business on sea and land and travel notes; interesting language and spellings.  

1618AD
03 WHITEWAY, William (1599-1635?) of Dorchester B10
November 1618 to March 1634
Matthews: Public diary; largely news of local affairs in Dorset; public events, politics, London
news, remarkable occurrences; impersonal, but includes some of his own verses.
1. The Antiquary XXXIX, 1903, pp 69-72
2. Dorset Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club Proceedings XIII.
3. William Whiteway of Dorchester: His Diary, 1618-1635 Dorset record Society, Volume 12,

1619AD

03 D'EWES, Simonds [Sir] (1602-1650) antiquarian writer *H53,D82,E
a) 1619 to 1636
Diary of public and political events; antiquarian interests; religious affairs and some personal matters;
written up.
2. Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 71-75.
b) 1622 to 1624
The Diary of Sir Simonds d'Ewes edited by Elizabeth Bourcier.
c) From 1641
The Journal of Sir Simonds d'Ewes from the first recess of The Long Parliament to the withdrawal
of King Charles from London edited by Willson Havelock Costes. New Haven, Yale University Press,
1942.

MUNK, Jens (1579-1628) Danish explorer H52,E
1619 to 1620
Exploration diary; Danish seaman's search for the Northwest Passage, winter at Hudson's Bay;
deaths of most of his crew; heroic return with two surviving men.
The Journal of Jens Munk 1619-1620 edited by W.A. Kenyon. Toronto, Royal Ontario Museum,
1980.
Note: The Way to Hudson Bay: The Life and Times of Jens Munk (English title: North West to Hudson
Bay:....) by Thorkild Hansen, translated by James McFarlane and John Lynch, New York, Harcourt
Brace and London, Collins, 1970 is a biography inspired by the diary.

1620AD

BRADFORD, William (1590-1657) Pilgrim Father E
1620 to 1647
Account of the Mayflower settlers written some ten years after the events described, but perhaps
based on contemporaneous material.
1. History of the Plimoth Plantation Containing an Account of the Voyage of the Mayflower
2. History of Plymouth Plantation, 1620-1647 Massachusetts Historical Society, two volumes,
1912.
3. Of Plymouth Plantation, 1620-1647 the complete text, with notes by Samuel Eliot Morison.
Note: See also the entry for G. Mourt.

MOURT, G. (pseud.) (BRADFORD, William (1590-1657) and WINSLOW, Edward (1595-1655))
Pilgrim Fathers
(Annotation based upon extracts)
November 1620 to March 22nd. 1621
Diary notes of the landing at Cape Cod and the founding of the colony, the earliest published
account and the only contemporaneous record.
1. A Relation or Journall, of the Beginning and Proceedings of the English Plantation at Plimoth,
2. Note: See also the entry for William Bradford.

1621AD

03 HASTINGS, Henry, fifth Earl of Huntingdon E
1621
Parliamentary journal.
The hastings journal of the parliament of 1621 edited by Lady de Villiers, in Camden Miscellany.
1622AD

03 ATKINS, William (d.1681) English Catholic
August 7th. to November 14th. 1622
Narrative account, much dramatised and written up, of the journey, by sea, of twelve Catholic
students from the English College at St. Omer to the College at Seville; taken by the Dutch but sent on
on another ship; capture by pirates; taken to Salé in Morocco; escape by merchant ship; Tangier,
Gibraltar, Cadiz and on to Seville. A detailed and circumstantial record.
William Atkins, A Relation of the Journey from St. Omer to Seville, 1622 edited by Martin
Murphy, in Camden Miscellany XXXII The Royal Historical Society, Camden Fifth Series, Volume 3,

WALLINGTON, Nehemiah (1598-1658) turner, of London
1622 to 1632
Extracts concerning the births deaths and accidents of his children; the plague of 1625.
In English Family Life, 1756-1716; An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke.
Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1988, pp 109-110 and 141-146. See also Historical Notices of the Reign of
Charles I edited by R.Webb, London, two volumes, 1869; and Wallington's World: A Puritan Artisan in

1623AD

02 De FOREST, Jesse E
1623 to 1625
In A Walloon Family in America: Lockwood de Forest and His Forbears 1500-1848, Together with
a Voyage to Guiana Being the Journal of Jesse de Forest and His Colonists 1623-1625 by Mrs. Robert

1624AD

03 FERRAR, Nicholas E
February 12th. To March 5th. And May 1624
Parliamentary diary.
The Parliamentary Papers of Nicholas Ferrer in Camden Miscellany XXXIII Cambridge
Note: Appendix I of this publication refers to other diaries of proceedings in the House of Commons in
1624.

1625AD

GLANVILLE, John [Sir] (1586-1661) secretary to the council of war at Cadiz
September to December 1625
Naval secretary's journal of the voyage to Cadiz.
The Voyage to Cadiz in 1625 edited by Alexander B.Grosart. Camden Society New Series, XXXII,
1883.

GRENVILLE, Richard [Sir] (1600-1658) naval commander
a) October to November 1625
Matthews: Military diary; retrospective details of unsuccessful expedition to Cadiz and vindication
of it.
b) July to October 1627
Matthews: Military diary; retrospective and impersonal details of Grenville's expedition to the Isle
of Rhee.
Two Original Journals London, 1724.

ROUS, John [The Rev.] (1584-1644) of Santon Downham, Suffolk
1625 to 1642, intermittent
Public diary; mainly military, foreign, national and local news; prices and weather; some political
thoughts; quotes skits and satirical verses; no personal or family information.
1. Diary of John Rous edited by Mary Anne Everett Green. Camden Society, Old Series, LXVI,
WIMBLEDON, Edward Cecil, Viscount (1572-1638) admiral
October 1625 to February 1626
Matthews: Sea diary; description of naval action off the coast of Spain.

1626AD

CROSFIELD, Thomas (1602-1663)
January 1626 to January 1640 and February 1653 to February 1654
Diary of a fellow of Queen's College, Oxford and later Rector of Spennithorne, Yorkshire. Social life; work; university and public affairs; some gossip and anecdote.

De BASSOMPIÈRE (BASSOMPIERE), François (1579-1646) French ambassador
September to December 1626
Matthews: Diplomatic diary (extract translated from full French memoirs); his embassy to the English Court; official social life and business.

ISHAM, John [Sir] (1582-1651)
1626
Only a few pages of travel notes and advice, none of great interest, survive.

STODART, Robert
1626 to 1629
Matthews: Travel diary; with Cotton's mission to Persia; adventures; observations; interesting language.

1627AD

ANONYMOUS
June to July 1627
Matthews: Military journal; eye-witness account of English assault and military operations in Isle of Rhee; impersonal.

02 DIGBY, Kenelm [Sir] (1603-1665) author, naval commander and diplomat
December 22nd. 1627 to February 3rd. 1629
Sea diary of a privateering voyage with two ships, the Eagle and the George and Elizabeth in the Mediterranean; the expansion of his fleet as prizes are taken; sea fights, damage and repairs; storms; prize cargoes and their disposal; removal and destruction of antiquities; quarrels and disputes; a full, lively and interesting account.

HERBERT, Thomas [Sir] (1606-1682)
1627 to 1629
Matthews: Diary; travels in Africa and Persia; topography, antiquities and local customs.
1. Description of the Persian Monarchy 1634, reprinted as Some Yeares Travels into Divers Parts of Asia and Africa 1638.

03 TOLSTOI (TOLSTOI), Pëtr Andreevich graf
1627?
"In 1627 Tsar Peter sent Tolstoi … to Venice to study naval science."

03 WARWICK, Robert Rich, Second Earl of (1587-1658)


1627
Account of a voyage to the Mediterranean; an unsuccessful privateering expedition against Spanish shipping.
The earl of Warwick's Voyage of 1627 in The Naval Miscellany V, Navy Records Society Volume CXXV, 19845

1628AD

BURGHAL, Edward [The Rev.] (d.1665) B12
a) 1628 to 1633
Matthews: Public diary; catalogue of violence - murder, adultery, epidemics, crimes, witchcraft; fuller account of incidents in Civil War.
b) March 1643 to May 1645
Matthews: Public diary (extracts); Civil War at Drayton.

COOPER, Dawtrey [Capt.] - of H.M.S.Pelican B12
September to November 1628
Matthews: Sea diary kept during an expedition under the Earl of Lindsey to relieve La Rochelle; sea life and engagements.

SOUTHCOTT, John [Dr.] B12
1628 to 1637
Matthews: Diary notebook; notes on Catholic affairs and church matters generally; politics and personalities.

1629AD

01 HIGGINSON, Francis [The Rev.] (1588-1630) of Nottinghamshire, England and Salem Massachusetts A1,*M12
April to May 1629
Matthews: Sea diary; day-by-day narrative of voyage of fleet from England to New England; adventures at sea; God's providences, and description of New England; fairly good narrative.
1. In Chronicles of the First Planters by Alexander Young. Boston, 1846, pp 213-238.

LOWTHER, C. B12
1629
Matthews: Travel diary; journey into Scotland from Lowther; Carlisle, Edinburgh; scenery, towns, trade, customs.

01 THORNTON, Alice (1626-1707) of East Newton, Yorkshire From 1629
Autobiography which possibly contains some diary notes, particularly on the births and deaths of her children and the death of her mother. Most of this fascinating social document is unfortunately retrospective.

1630AD

BULKELEY, Robert - of Dronwy, Anglesey, gentleman farmer B12
November 1630 to May 1636
Matthews: Country diary; very detailed short notes; farming work and affairs, weather, expenses, family, health, religion, taverns, games, and sports; work as a justice of the peace, mediation, prices; interesting record of a jolly country gentleman. Of great value for social and economic history.
Bibliography of Diaries Printed in English

03  TAVERNIER, Jean-Baptiste (1605-1689) French traveller and pioneer Indian trader

Travels in India  Macmillan, two volumes 1889; London, Oxford University Press, 1925; and
Lahore, al-Biruni, 1976, is reported to contain diary material.

01/03  WINTHROP, John (1588-1649) of Boston, first Governor of Massachusetts

March 29th. 1630 to January 11th. 1649

Historical journal; the outward voyage; religious, political and legal and military affairs of
the infant colony, often written in retrospect; an important source for the history of Massachusetts; much
interesting detail.

1. A Journal of the Transactions and Occurrences in the Settlement of Massachusetts  edited by
Noah Webster, Hartford, 1790. This edition is incomplete and error prone.

2. Republished with additional material as The History of New England from 1630 to 1649
edited by James Savage. Boston, 1825-1826. Reissued 1853. The manuscript for October 1636 to
December 8th. 1644 was destroyed by fire in 1825 and the text of this edition is therefore the best
available.

3. The edition edited by J.K.Hosmer, New York, two volumes, 1908, reproduces James Savage's
text with a few expurgations. The first year, March 1630 to March 1631 is published in old spelling
Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings  LXII (1928-1929) pp 325-361, but this projected fourth
edition was then abandoned.

4. The Journal of John Winthrop, 1630-1649  edited by Richard S.Dunn, James Savage, and
Laetitia Yeandle. Cambridge, Massachusetts, Harvard University Press, 1996. This is the full,
unabridged, old spelling text.

5. The Journal of John Winthrop 1630-1649  abridged edition edited by Richard S.Dunn and
Laetitia Yeandle. Cambridge, Massachusetts, Harvard University Press, 1996. The text is modernised in
spelling and reduced to about two fifths of the original.

with a partial list of passengers  Lincoln, Massachusetts, Sawtells of Somerset, 1969.


1631AD

01  EASTON, Peter (1622-1694) of Newport, Rhode Island

1631 to 1678

Matthews: Private diary; notes about his family and settlement in New England, and brief notes of
events in Newport history.

Newport Mercury  December 26th. 1827 and January 2nd. 1858; some Rhode Island items in Rhode
Island Historical Society Collections  XI (1918) pp 78-80.

01  EVELYN, John (1620-1706) gentleman

1631 to February 3rd. 1706 (autobiography from birth)

Private diary irregularly kept and often written up later; Royalist and friend of Pepys; member of
the Royal Society; private occupations and public affairs, politics, sermons, literature, science and
horticulture. An important record.

There are five texts of the diary, the first four being varying selections from the whole, most of
which have been printed on several occasions, there are extracts in many anthologies. The principal
works are as follows:

1. First Text: Memoirs Illustrative of the Life and Writings of John Evelyn Esq., F.R.S., edited by
William Bray, two volumes, 1818.

2. Second Text: Memoirs Illustrative of the Life and Writings of John Evelyn Esq. F.R.S.  edited
by William Bray, two volumes, 1819. A reprint of the whole was published by Alexander Murray, 1870
and there are later reissues of the diary portion of this text by Chandos Classics, George Newnes and

re-edited by H.B.Wheatley in four volumes, Bickers and Son, 1879, reissued in 1906.

4. Fourth Text: Diary and Correspondence of John Evelyn, F.R.S., edited by John Forster, four
volumes, 1850-1852. This edition was reprinted, with revisions, in Bohn's Library, four volumes 1859
and later, and from this edition reprinted by Routledge, 1906. The diary alone, again re-edited, by Austin
Dobson, three volumes, 1906 with a revised reprint in 1908 and again in the Everyman Library series.

volumes (Oxford Standard Texts) 1955. This is the complete text. There is a single volume edition
(Oxford Standard Authors) containing almost the whole of the principal manuscript except for the
contents of sermons, under the same title, London, Oxford University Press, 1959, and, again under the
same title, a selection (Oxford World's Classics) edited by John Bowle, London, Oxford University
Dunaway & Evans, pp 528-538; Houlbrooke, pp 38-40; Ponsonby (1), pp 96-106; Willard, pp 17-30;
and Willy (1).

JAMES, Thomas [Capt.] (1593?-1635?) C613
May 1631 to October 1632
Matthews: Exploration journal; a search for the Northwest Passage; James and Hudson's Bay; a day
to day account.

PENNINGTON, John [Sir] B13
1631 and 1633 to 1636
Matthews: Excerpts from sea diaries on various ships he commanded in Royal Navy; log entries
and notes on sea life.
Historical Manuscripts Commission, Tenth Report, Appendix iv, pp275-295, Lord Muncaster's
Manuscripts 1885, reissued 1906.

1632AD

DUGARD, T. [The Rev.] B13
1632 to 1643
Daily record of births, deaths, books read, letters written; miniature script and abbreviated Latin; of
little interest.
Account and summary of contents in English Diaries by Arthur Ponsonby. London, Methuen,
1923, p 154.

HEXHAM, Henry [Capt.] (1585?-1650?) quartermaster B13
May to September 1632
Matthews: War diary; impersonal military details of siege of Maastricht and taking of Venlo, under
Prince of Orange.
Journal of the Taking of Venlo Delft, 1633; copy in Bodleian.

WARISTON, Archibald Johnston [Sir], Lord (1610?-1663) Scottish statesman B13
1632 to 1660 with gaps.
Matthews: Public diaries; largely account of religious and public affairs in Scotland, with very full
notes and copies of documents; impersonal account of Charles I and the Covenanters at Berwick; also
his private diaries, concerned with his religious observances and introspection and prayers; his domestic
life, his wife, his dreams; a good and important diary.
1. Included in Scottish History Society, First Series, Volume XXVI edited by George M.Paul.
Edinburgh, 1896. A fragment of the diary, 1639 and some notes of 1640.
2. Diary of Sir Archibald Johnston of Wariston, 1632-1639 edited by George M.Paul. Edinburgh,
Scottish History Society, First Series, Volume LXI, 1911.
Edinburgh, Scottish History Society, Third Series, Volume XXXIV, 1940.

1633AD

ASHMOLE, Elias (1617-1692) antiquary and astrologer B14
1633 to 1688 with autobiography from birth
The diary is a complex, often retrospective, of historical notes, cipher diaries for 1645-9 and 1687-8,
miscellaneous notes, memoirs, annotations of his horoscope, and autobiography. The son of a
Lichfield saddler who became a founder member of the Royal Society his career is at the pivotal point
of transition between mediaeval learning, magic, astronomy and alchemy and the age of science. Personal
life and sexual experience, financial and domestic affairs; scholarly interests, astrology, magic, alchemy
and medicine; social life, society and public affairs. An interesting and important record.
1. The Diary and Will of Elias Ashmole edited by J.T.Gunter. Oxford, 1927. This is the
document described in 2. below as "a text in his own hand... which has hitherto been wrongly regarded
as his diary and was published as such in 1717, 1774 and 1927....... a loose chronological arrangement
of autobiographical notes which Ashmole began to write at the age of sixty-one."
2. Elias Ashmole (1617-1692); His Autobiographical and Historical Notes, his Correspondence, and other Contemporary Sources Relating to his Life and Work, edited with a biographical introduction by C.H. Josten. Oxford, Clarendon Press, five volumes, 1966. The definitive edition, containing all the diary material.

HOPE, Thomas [Sir] (d.1646) of Craighall, Scotland, Lord Advocate
B14
1633 to 1646
Matthews: Public diary; notes of chief public events in Scotland; his social and professional life in Edinburgh; domestic affairs, dreams, portents; the Covenanters; valuable.
2. Extracts: Ponsonby (3), pp 41-44.

MILDMAY, Humphrey [Sir] (1592-1666) of Danbury, Essex, high sheriff
H56,B14,E
July 1633 to May 1651
Matthews: Country diary; extensive diary of country and social life at Danbury and in London; lawsuits, drinking bouts, amusements, religion, domestic life; the Civil War; a very interesting record.
3. Sir Humphrey Mildmay: Royalist Gentleman: Glimpses of the English Scene, 1633-1652, by Philip Lee Ralph, New Brunswick, Rutgers University Press, 1947, has not been examined but is probably at least based upon the diary.
4. The Diary of a Caroline Theatregoer in Modern Philology, August, 1937.

BRERETON, William [Sir] (1604-1661) of Handforth, Cheshire
B14
1634 to 1635
Matthews: Travel diary; made up from notes; a Puritan's travels in Holland, United Provinces, British Isles; full descriptions of topography and social life.
b) June to August 1635
Travel diary through North of England, Scotland and Ireland; full and lively notes of travel and things seen; buildings, markets, particular interest in, and good descriptions of, salt works; 'the sluttishness and nastiness' of the Scots; the crossing to Ireland.
c) Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 118-119.

CURLER, Arent van (d.1667) of Rensselaerwyck colony
A1,M15
December 1634 to January 1635
Matthews: Travel diary; early journey among Iroquois Indians; personal notes and descriptions of Indian customs and vocabulary; fairly good narrative, and valuable as first account of the Iroquois. Translated from the Dutch.

HULL, John (1624-1683) of Market Harborough, England, and Boston
H57,A1,M16
1634 to October 1681
Matthews: Journal notes concerning the trade of the Colony of Massachusetts; weather; agriculture; much on church and religious affairs; Quakers; Indians; political affairs of the Colony and of England; court cases; fires at Boston; smallpox epidemics; fear of the Dutch. Earlier entries are generally summaries of months or years, later ones are more closely dated.
b) November 1647 to March 1682
Personal diary; marriages; births and deaths of children and grandchildren (Hull was father-in-law to Samuel Sewall (qv)); much on his trading adventures and misadventures, ships and shipping; military
and public offices; Mint-Master and Treasurer of the Colony of Massachusetts; health; religious notes; visits to England in 1661/2 and 1669/70.


Note: Hull's two diaries were kept at either end of the same manuscript volume and there is some overlap of content.

03 ROGERS, Samuel *H58,E

From 1634


01/02/03 VAN DEN BOGAERT, Harmen Meyndertsz - surgeon A2,M17,E

December 1634 to January 1635

Matthews: Travel journal; journey from Fort Orange into the Mohawk country; Mohawk vocabulary. Translated from the Dutch.


03 Van DYK, Johannes E

1634 to 1635


WEMYSS, David, second Earl of (1610-1679) B14

1634 to 1672

Diary of estate and business affairs; public events; coal and coal mining, financial details.


1635AD

GREENE, John (1616-1659) Recorder of London B15

1635 to 1659 with gaps

Matthews: Legal diary; student and social life at Lincoln's Inn; law trials and law practice; public events; personal and social life; theatres.

1. English Historical Review XLIII and XLIV 1928 and 1929.

01/02 HOBART, Peter [The Rev.] (1604-1679) of Hingham, Massachusetts A2,*M18,E

June 1635 to December 1678

Matthews: Clergyman's diary; scattered entries of births, marriages and deaths; some war items, massacres, etc.


01/02 MATHER, Richard (1596-1669) of Lowton, Warwickshire and Dorchester, Massachusetts A2,*M19,E

April to August 1635

Matthews: Sea diary; voyage to New England; narrative in day-by-day form of life at sea, storms, hardships etc.; a good narrative.

2. Dorchester Antiquarian and Historical Society Collections III, 1850, pp 5-34.

WORTHINGTON, John [Dr.] (1618-1671) of Jesus College, Cambridge B15

1635 to 1638

Matthews: University diary; clerical life and work; college affairs in Cambridge; an interesting and useful record.

The Diary and Correspondence of Dr. John Worthington Chetham Society, Old Series, XIII, 1847;
XXVI, 1855 and CXIV, 1886.

1636 AD

DUNTON, John - mariner  
January to October 1636  
Matthews: Sea diary; impersonal account of activities of English fleet sent against Turkish pirates of Sallee.  

SANSOM, Oliver (1636-1710)  
Dates Unknown  
An account of many remarkable passages of the life of Oliver Sansom shewing, his convincement of the truth, and the exercises, trials and sufferings which came upon him for his obedience thereunto ...  
London, 1710 and 1848, is reported to contain diary material.

WHITTINGHAM, Timothy - of Holmside  
1636 to 1680  
Matthews: Farming diary; brief notes of farming in the north of England; crops, weather, etc.  
Archaeologia Aeliana, Third Series, XXI 1924, pp 197-211

1637 AD

BAILLIE, Robert (1599-1662) - Principal of Glasgow University  
1637 to 1662  
Public diary; an impersonal view of church and state affairs in Scotland; attractively written and historically useful.  
1. The Letters and Journals of Robert Baillie  edited by David Laing. Edinburgh, Bannatyne Club No. LXXIII, three volumes, 1841-2. The volumes were also issued for general sale and there was a memoir issued with volume three for re-binding with volume one: it may be this that misled Matthews into thinking that a fourth volume was issued in 1867. A two volume edition was published earlier, Edinburgh, 1775.  
2. Extracts: Fyfe (1), pp 154-175.

WOODFORDE, Robert (1606-1654) - steward of Northampton  
August 1637 to August 1641  
Matthews: Public diary; brief notes on public affairs, church and vestry matters; his work in Northampton; parliamentary and political news; legal affairs, and visits to Westminster; puritan inclinations; condemnation of Oxford University morals; an interesting record.  

1638 AD

CARTERET, George [Sir] (1610?-1680) - naval officer  
1638  

DE VRIES, David Peterson (Pieterz) (1618?-1655?) - of New Netherland, merchant skipper  
December 1638 to 1642  
Matthews: Diary; life in New Netherland; interesting but narrative type.  
Old South Leaflets VII No. 168, 20pp (from his Short Historical and Journal Notes).  
Note: See also Voyages from Holland to America, A.D. 1632 to 1644 New York, Kraus Reprint Company, 1971.

JOSSELYN, John  
From 1638  
1. An Account of Two Voyages to New England  Boston, 1865.  
SLINGSBY, Henry [Sir] (1601-1658) soldier and M.P. B16
1638 to 1648
Political and military affairs; Charles I; country life; his wife and son; domestic, medical and religious matters. An interesting and important diary.
1. An abridged version is contained in Original Memoirs, written during the Great Civil War edited by Sir Walter Scott, Edinburgh, 1806.
3. Extracts: Ponsonby (1) pp 76-81; and Houlbrooke, pp 146-147.

1639AD

03 ANONYMOUS, Catholic E
1639 to 1643
Fragmentary diary.
In Douai College Documents, 1639-1794 edited by P.R.Harris. Catholic Record Society, Volume LXIII, 1972.

ASTON, John [Sir] (1602-1650?) of Aston, Cheshire B16
April 1st. to June 29th. 1639
Diary of "Privy Chamber Man extraordinary" to Charles I in the first Bishop's War; with the king's army to York, Durham, Northumberland; full and factual account of royal and military affairs with only very occasional personal touches.
2. Journal of John Aston Alnwick, 1911
3. Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 119-120,

01/02 BUTLER, Nathaniel - Governor of Providence Island A2,M22
February to March 1639
Matthews: Journal (extracts); "diary of my present employment", dealing with privateers off New England coast.

02 FRITZ, Samuel [Father] E
1639?

RUTLAND, John Manners, eighth Earl of (1604-1679) B16
1639
Formal diary of movements of Charles I and his troops in the Civil War; account of the Council of York.
1. Historical Manuscripts Commission, Twelfth Report, Appendix iv

01 TROMP, Martin Harpertzoon (1597-1653) H59
April 23rd. to October 28th. 1639
Sea journal of the commander of the Dutch fleet in opposition to the Spanish; his flagship the Amelia in the English Channel and the North Sea; sailing and logistical details; reports and movements of the enemy; negotiations with the neutral English; sea fights.

1640AD

01 ANONYMOUS, Member of the House of Commons H60
February 1st. to July 1st. 1640/1641 (old style), with gaps
Notes of proceedings in the House of Commons; trial of the Earl of Strafford.
ASTON, Thomas [Sir] (1600-1645) Royalist soldier and parliamentarian April 13th. to May 5th. 1640.

CUNINGHAM, Thomas, of Campvere (1604-1669?) Scottish agent in the Netherlands 1640 to 1654

MUGABURU, Josephe de (1607-1686) Spanish soldier September 1st. 1640 to October 31st. 1696
Military and public journal of a colonial soldier at Lima, Peru (continued after the diarist's death by his son, Francisco (b.1647)); a good record of military, civil and religious events and ceremonies; celebrations; crimes and punishments; deaths and funerals; news from Spain and from other parts of South America; armadas and shipments of treasure; a residence at Cuzco; some family and personal affairs. Chronicle of Colonial Lima: The Diary of Josephe and Francisco Mugaburu, 1640-1697 translated and edited by Robert Ryal Miller. Norman, University of Oklahoma Press, 1975.

SANDERSON, Christopher (1617-1693) judge, of Eggleston, Durham March 1640 to 1688
MatTHEWS: Family diary; selection mostly of genealogical data and appointments; very brief scattered notes, of family interest; the selection omits copious notes on weather, farming, wrecks, Dutch wars, religion, dreams, comets, etc.

SHEPARD, Thomas [The Rev.] (1605-1649) Puritan, of Cambridge, Massachusetts November 1640 to March 1644

TOWNSHEND, Henry - of Elmley Lovett, Worcestershire April 1640 to April 1643

VERNEY, Ralph [Sir] (1613-1696) Member of Parliament for Aylesbury December 1640 to June 1642

ARCHER, Isaac [The Rev.] (1641-1700) of Mildenhall and Chippenham 1641 to 1700
Personal diary, retrospective to 1659 and often in arrears thereafter; internal religious struggles; life as a student at Cambridge; his ministry; relations with his father, who disinherits him; his battle to recover the estate; his wife; births and deaths of children; notes on farming, weather, politics. In Two East Anglian Diaries, 1641-1729: Isaac Archer and William Coe edited by Matthew Storey. Woodbridge, Boydell, for the Suffolk Records Society, Volume XXXVI, 1994, pp 43-185.

b) February 10th. 1668 to August 25th. 1675
Five entries from his private diary; reflections on marriage; the deaths of infant children; his wife's difficulties in breast-feeding; discovery of his father's confessions. In English Family Life 1576-1716; An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke.

01/02 DE HOOGES, Antony
July to November 1641
Matthews: Travel journal; from Holland to New Netherland; a passenger's logbook; statistics. Translated from the Dutch.

01 DRAKE, William (b.1606) Member of Parliament for Amersham
January 23rd. to May 28th. 1641
Notes of the proceedings of parliamentary committees not known to be recorded elsewhere; trial of the Earl of Strafford.

03 JEMSEL the KARAÎTE, Samuel - Jewish Traveller
1641
Travel narrative; from Lithuania to Palestine with a hundred Jewish pilgrims; Eupatoria, Constantinople, Gallipoli, Rhodes, Alexandria and Cairo.

O'MEALLIN, a t-Ath - Toirdhealbhach, of Bantry Friary, Co. Tyrone, Franciscan priest *B17
1641 to 1647
Matthews: Public diary; a contemporary account of the wars in Ulster and Leinster waged by Sir Ferdhlimidh O'Neill and Eoghan Ruadh O'Neill; military activities and news.
1. Analectica Hibernica, No. 3
2. Louth Archaeological Journal V to VII, 1921-1928.
3. See also Historical Notices of Old Belfast and Its Vicinity edited by R.M.Young. Belfast, 1896.

03 RUSSELL, William, First Duke of Bedford (1613-1700)
1641? to 1700?
Life in a Noble Household, 1641-1700 by Gladys Scott Thomson, London, Cape, 1937, is reported to contain diary material.

03 SIBBALD, Robert [Sir] (1641-1722) Scottish physician and antiquary
Dates Unknown
Memoirs edited by Charles Lewis Stainer, London, Oxford University Press, 1932, is reported to contain diary material.

03 TRELAWNY, Robert (d.1644) merchant and member of parliament
1641 to 1643
James Cummings (12527) has Trelawny Papers in Collections of the Maine Historical Society Second Series Volume III, edited by James Phinney Baxter, Portland, 1884. No diary by Trelawny has been found in this volume, but there are some extracts from the Journal of the House of Commons concerning his expulsion from the chamber and subsequent appeals for release from prison.

1642AD

ANONYMOUS, royalist civilian
May to June 1642
Civilian's diary of the siege of Limerick; hopes of relief; good details of mines and counter-mines; deaths, injuries and starvation; surrender. A vivid and interesting account.

ANONYMOUS
August 1642 to December 1645
Matthews: Civil War diary; military details of siege of Chester; narrative and diary.
ANONYMOUS
1642 to July 1646
Matthews: Civil War diary; military marches in England while serving with Prince Rupert; valuable information; interesting spellings.
In English Historical Review XIII, 1898, pp 729-741.

ANONYMOUS *B18
May to June 1642
Matthews: War diary; the chief military news of the rebellion in Ireland; pamphlet by an eyewitness.
A New Remonstrance of Ireland London, 1642.

ANGIER, John (1605-1677) Puritan divine and ANGIER, Samuel E
1643 to 1643, 1662-1664 and 1682
Not seen.
Quoted in Oliver Heywood's life of John Angier of Denton, together with Angier's diary, and extracts from his An helpe to better hearts; also Samuel Angier's diary edited by Ernest Axon. Chetham Society, New Series, XC VII, 1937.

BEST, Henry E
1642
(Not seen)

TASMAN, Abel Janszoon (1603-1659) Dutch navigator H64,E
1642 to 1643
Exploration journal.

TUCKER, William [Capt.] B18
November 1642 to February 1643
Matthews: Business diary; kept in Ireland while agent for English adventurers after Irish lands; political affairs.

CHEVALIER, Jean - of St. Helier B18
1643 to 1650
Matthews: Civil War diary-narrative; naval events in Jersey; military and political events; translated from French.
In Historical Manuscripts Commission Second Report, 1871, pp 158-165.

DAVENPORT, William (d.1655) of Bramhall, Cheshire B18
1643 to 1645
Matthews: Civil War diary (extracts); brief details of military operations about Stockport.

DORNEY, John - Town Clerk of Gloucester B19
August to September 1643
Matthews: Civil War diary; military details of the siege of Gloucester.
1. A Brief and Exact Relation of the Siege of Gloucester London, 1643.

DOWSING, William (1596?-1679?) Parliamentary Visitor of the Suffolk Churches B19
January 1643 to October 1644
An iconoclast's record of destruction.

DUGDALE, William [Sir] (1605-1686) antiquary and Garter King-of-Arms
January 1643 to February 1686
Matthews: Antiquary's diary; brief notes on public affairs, his historical and antiquarian work, and business.

ELIOT, John [The Rev.] (1604-1690) of Roxbury, Massachusetts
March 1643 to April 1677
Matthews: Clergyman's journal; mostly church records and notes of outstanding yearly events; weather, Indian affairs, etc. Narrative type.

FOSTER, Henry [Sgt.]
August to September 1643
Matthews: Civil War diary; military details; marchings and battles in Gloucestershire.
1. A True and Exact Relation London, 1643.

LUKE, Samuel [Sir] puritan, colonel in Cromwell's army
February 9th. 1643 to March 29th. 1644

1644AD

DAWES, Thomas [Sir] - of Roehampton, Surrey
April 1644 to April 1645
Matthews: Prison diary; kept while under arrest.
In Surrey Archaeological Collections XXXVII, 1924, pp 1-36.

DOUGLAS, Robert
January to November 1644
Matthews: Civil War diary; while with Scottish army in north of England; bald details of army movements.
In Historical Fragments Relative to Scottish Affairs edited by James Maidment. Edinburgh, 1832, pp 49-80.

DRAKE, Edward - of Colyton, Devon
April to June 1644
Matthews: Civil War diary; full military details of the siege of Lyme Regis by Prince Maurice's royalist army; impersonal and historical.
In The Great Civil War in Dorset by Arthur R. Bayley. Taunton, 1910, pp 141-188.

DRAKE, Nathan - of Halifax, Yorkshire
May 1644 to August 1645
Matthews: Civil War diary; military details of first and second siege of Pontefract castle during Civil War; lively and full details.
Contained in Surtees Society; Miscellanea Volume XXXVII edited by W. H. D. Longstaffe. 1861.

FISKE, John
From 1644
1. Notebooks Cambridge, 1898.

JOSSELIN, Ralph [The Rev.] (1616-1683) of Earls Colne, Essex
August 5th. 1644 to July 29th. 1683

Personal diary of a country clergyman and schoolmaster; farming and parish life and work; religious affairs and reflections, millenarianism; family; children and their deaths; public affairs; health and medical details; financial affairs; reading; weather; news, the Civil War, local and national events. The diary is preceded by his autobiography and is most full from 1646 to 1653. A most interesting and readable book and, after Pepys, possibly the most important diary of its century.

1. The Diary of the Rev. Ralph Josselin, 1618-1683 edited by E. Hockliffe. The Royal Historical Society, Camden Third Series XV, 1908. This edition contains a little less than one quarter of the full text and much of great interest and importance was omitted by the editor as "of no interest whatever".


3. Extracts: Blythe, pp 126-130; Brander (1), pp 17-28; and Houlbrooke, pp 112-118, 147-150 and 176-178. See also Family Life of Ralph Josselin: A Seventeenth Century Clergyman by Alan Macfarlane, Cambridge, 1970, a study of Josselin and his religious, economic, social and political world, but note that this book was based upon an incomplete transcript.

03 JUXON, Thomas (1614-1672) Puritan sugar merchant, of London
1644 to 1647

Public diary of an active and well informed Londoner; public, political and military affairs towards the end of the Civil War; attempts to reach a settlement with the king, the summer crisis of 1647; occupation of London; no personal matter.


1644 to 1645

Matthews: Naval service and cruises.


02/03 SYMONDS, Richard (1609-1660?) royalist soldier
May 1644 to October 1645

Civil War diary; notes, occasionally substantial, of military events and marches of the royal army during Civil War; many detailed antiquarian notes on churches taken when his military duties allowed.


1645AD

BARRON, Bonaventure B20
January to March 1645

Matthews: Military journal; military details of siege of Duncannon Fort, Ireland; kept in Latin.


JESUIT FATHERS - of Quebec
(Annotation based on extracts)
1645 to 1688

Journal of the superior of the Jesuits in Quebec; domestic and religious details; relations with the outside community and Indians; crimes and punishments; accidents; gifts, given and received; interesting.


2. Extracts: Dunaway & Evans, pp 186-190.

PALMER, Thomas - of Rye, Sussex, bailiff B20
1645

Matthews: Business diary (extracts); kept during his stay in Yarmouth on port business.

Sussex Archaeological Collections XIX, 1867, pp 202-206

SHAFTESBURY, Anthony Ashley Cooper, first Earl of (1621-1683) statesman B20
January 1645 to July 1650

Public diary; an unadorned record of facts; attendance at quarter sessions and punishments given;
some mention of political affairs; his health and that of his wife; a touching account of her death; journeys; social affairs; remarriage.

1.  Life of Anthony Ashley Cooper by W.D.Christie. London, Macmillan, 1871, appendix to Volume I.
2.  Extracts concerning events and public affairs while sheriff of Wiltshire in  Wiltshire Archaeological Magazine  XXVIII, 1894, pp 22-27.

TWYSDEN, Isabella - of East Peckham, Kent
January 1645 to December 1651
Matthews: Private diary; family notes; details of military and public affairs during Civil War.  

01  WINTHROP, John (1606-1674) of Boston  
November to December 1645
Matthews: Travel diary; trip from Boston to Nameaug via Springfield and Hartford, and back along coast through Providence; brief notes of stages, travel difficulties, weather, visits. Mostly in Latin.

1646AD

02  HARINGTON, John  
1646 to 1653
The Diary of John Harrington, M.P. 1646-53, with Notes of his Charges edited by Margaret F.Stieg. Somerset Record Society, Volume LXXIV, 1977. (The "charges" were to grand juries at quarter sessions).

03  LEICESTER, Robert Sidney, second Earl of (1595-1677)  
December 1646 to May 1661
Matthews: Public diary; notes on public affairs; Civil War; kept during his retirement at Penshurst.

02  TURNER, Obadiah - New England Puritan
June 3rd. 1646
A single journal entry describing how one Allen Bridges, with the use of a fox's tail, kept the congregation from sleep during meeting and his awakening of Mr. Tomlins by a thorn on the end of a stick.
Quoted in  The Monday Column  The Daily Telegraph  December 3rd. 2001 in a discussion based upon  The Daily Telegraph Best Sermons Ever  edited by Christopher Howse.

1647AD

ANONYMOUS  
July to August 1647
Matthews: Military diary; movements of Colonel Moore's army from Dundalk to the relief of Trim; battle near Dublin.
In  Historical Manuscripts Commission, Tenth Report  Capt. Stewart's MSS, Appendix, part iv, 1885, pp 83-85.

01  ASHMORE, Michael
February 20th. to 27th. 1647
Sea journal (extract); navigational details in the ship  Successe  on a voyage to Mombasa.

03  BARGRAVE, Robert (1628-1661) of Kent, merchant and diplomat
1647 to 1656

Travel diary; voyage from England to Constantinople and his stay there (1647-52); overland from Constantinople to England (1652-53); travels in Spain and Italy (1654-56); and journey from Venice to Margate (1656); adventures and diplomatic affairs in Constantinople; topography; sights, often described in much detail; lodgings, fellow travellers, companions and people met on his travels. Much good incidental detail.


CULME(?), Arthur [Lieut. Col.] 1647

Matthews: Military diary; military details of expedition into Ireland; in and around Dublin.
A Diary of Passages. London, 1647.

EYRE, Adam (1614?-1661) of Haslehead, Yorkshire, yeoman 01

January 1st, 1646 to January 26th, 1649

Personal diary; a lively record of his life in the country; estate management, agriculture and financial affairs; family, neighbours, servants; social and sporting affairs; financial problems and quarrels with his wife; religion and penitence. A good diary.


PRIDGEON, John 1647 to 1649

Matthews: Travel diary; kept by servant or tutor of Lord Robert Willoughby during tour of France; report on employer’s activities; French society.


ANONYMOUS 1648

June to August 1648

Matthews: Civil War diary; military details of siege of Colchester.

In Historical Manuscripts Commission, Fourteenth Report Appendix, part ix, 1895, pp 281-290.

ANONYMOUS, citizen of Colchester 1648

June to August 1648

Matthews: Civil War diary; a royalist citizen’s daily account of the siege of Colchester.


Ward, John [The Rev.] (1629-1681) of Stratford-upon-Avon 1648 to 1681

a) Matthews: Private diary; really rather a scrappy collection of anecdotes and memoranda; interesting mostly for notes on Shakespeare and for its Shakespearian association.


b) Important and interesting notes on medical matters.
142 Bibliography of Diaries Printed in English [1997-1998]


1649 AD

01/02 BOWNE, John (1628-1695) of Flushing, New York, Quaker and merchant *H68, A4,*M38
a) 1649 to 1676
   b) July 1662 to January 1664
      *Matthews*: Quaker journal; persecutions by Dutch; seminarrative.
      In *American Historical Records* I, 1872, pp 4-8.

01 DANFORTH, Samuel [The Rev.] (1626-1674) of Roxbury, Massachusetts A3,M28
   March 1649 to July 1674
   *Matthews*: Clergyman's journal; affairs of First Church in Roxbury, local affairs, weather, etc.

HARCOURT, Anne, Lady - widow of Sir Simon Harcourt (1603?-1642) B23
   June 1649 to April 1661
   *Matthews*: Religious diary (extracts); religious life and observances; God's providences: introspection.

JAFFRAY, Alexander (1614-1673) Provost of Aberdeen, Quaker B23
   1649 to July 1661 (retrospective to April 10th, 1657)
   Religious diary; seeking God's guidance in political matters and his daily conduct; self examination; constant recourse to the Bible. The retrospective portion of the diary is also devoted largely to his spiritual progress rather than to his work as one of the Scottish Commissioners to Charles II and a member of Cromwell's Parliament. The diary ends just before Jaffray became a Quaker but the book continues as a memoir by Jaffray and his son, to the end of the century.

LAMONT, John - of Newton, Fifeshire B23
   March 1649 to April 1671
   *Matthews*: Public diary; an impersonal daily chronicle of the most remarkable public events in Scotland, especially in Fifeshire; the Kirk, battle, murder, accident, politics, law.

1650 AD

ANONYMOUS B23
   July to November 1650 and May to November 1651
   *Matthews*: Military diaries; proceedings of the forces in Ireland under Sir Hardress Waller and Lord-Deputy Ireton by officers of the Parliamentary army; siege of Limerick; impersonal.

01 ANONYMOUS, Japanese traveller B23
   1650?
   Discursive account of an unemployed man's search for work.

01/02 BLAND, Edward (d.1653) of Kimages, Virginia A3,M29
   August to September 1650
Matthews: Travel diary; long entries of a week of travel in the country and rivers behind Fort Henry, Virginia; fairly good descriptions.

HENRY, Philip [The Rev.] (1631-1696) of Broad Oak, Flintshire
January 1650 to February 1684
Matthews: Religious diary; religious life, introspection, preaching, and scholarship of the eminent nonconformist; some details of public and social affairs.

JACKSON, James - of Holme Cultram
April 1650 to October 1683
Matthews: Farming diary; notes of personal affairs, social life, and farming business, weather, crops, etc.
1. Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society New Series XXI, 1921, pp 96-129.
2. Extracts: Houlbrooke, pp 184-188.

JONES, Theophilus [Dr.] (d.1695) Irish soldier
March to July 1650
Matthews: Military diary; kept while scoutmaster-general to Commonwealth army in Ireland; impersonal notes of military movements.

NICOLL, John (1590?--1667?) of Edinburgh, writer to the signet and notary public
1650-1667
Political affairs, crime and punishment, witches and marvels; impersonal.
A Diary of Public Transactions Edinburgh, 1836.
Extracts: Fyfe (1), pp 176-186.

WADSWORTH, Thomas [The Rev.] (1630-1676) minister of St. Mary's, Newington-Butts
August 1650 to March 1652
Matthews: Religious diary (extracts); fragment intended as a preface to his works; illustrates his character - prayers, meditations, confessions, searching of heart; rather dull.

ANONYMOUS
August to September 1651
Matthews: Military diary or narrative; proceedings of the forces under Lieut. Gen. Monk after their parting from the army; march against Stirling and Dundee.

BUCKERIDGE, Nicholas (d.1689?) of the East India Company
July 15th. to September 11th. 1651
Merchant's journal of part of a trading voyage from India to East Africa in the pinnace Assada Merchant; arrival in Mozambique; details of foreign shipping; trade negotiations; customs difficulties; prices and supplies; Zanzibar; pilotage and sailing.

HUYGENS, Lodewijck
1651 to 1652
Religious diary of a zealous Covenanter; spiritual life, sins and repentance; regards even his delight in nature as sinful; personal and household affairs; some political and local matters; with visits to London; witchcraft; his son, who continues the diary.


CATON, William - Quaker
1652 to 1654
Matthews: A foundation Quaker autobiography; his ministry and sufferings in England, Holland, Germany; Lancashire.

JEAKE, Samuel (1652-1699) merchant, of Rye
(Annotation based on extracts)
1652 to 1694
Autobiography clearly based on diary; negotiations leading to his marriage to thirteen year old Elizabeth Hartshorn; astrological data; the death of his father.
2. Extracts, Houlbrooke, pp 35-38 and 212-213.

PAUL OF ALEPPO [Archdeacon]
1652 to 1660
Travel diary (extracts); the journey from Aleppo to Moscow to beg arms from Tsar Alexis; life in Moscow; comments on reform of the Orthodox ritual and ceremonies.

01 FLYNT, Josiah [The Rev.] (1645-1680) of Dorchester, Massachusetts
October 1653 to November 1674
Matthews: Clergyman's journal; a few brief entries, mostly about church affairs and troubles with the deacon.
In Dedham Historical Register X, 1899, pp 19-25.

HANE, Joachim (d.1658) engineer
November 1653 to February 1654
Matthews: Civil War diary; notes of a German in the service of the Commonwealth; service in France; adventures, escapes, hardships.

MINOR, Thomas (1608-1690) of Stonington, Connecticut
November 1653 to July 1684
Matthews: Private Diary; brief notes of personal matters, farming, and local affairs; some linguistic interest.

WIGGLESWORTH, Michael [The Rev.] (1631-1705) of Malden, Massachusetts
February 1653 to 1657; most full to October 1655
Religious diary; intense self-loathing; his sins of pride and lust; relations with his father; his work as tutor; sexual anxieties, health; marriage; the call to the pastorate of the church at Malden, and birth of his first child.
1. In Colonial Society of Massachusetts Publications No. 35, 1946.
4. July 1659 to October 1669
Matthews: Private diary; brief, scattered extracts of no particular value; literary and personal affairs.

1654

03 ANONYMOUS E

1654


RERESBY, John [Sir] (1634-1689) Governor of York, M.P. for Aldborough B25

1654 to May 1689

Matthews: Public diary (earlier portion is autobiography; dated from 1660); official work and political life of a Royalist at court; his quarrels and brawls; parliamentary and court affairs and gossip; talks with Charles II; the interesting record of a self-praising hanger-on.


WEALE, John *H72,E*

1654 to 1656

A journal supplementing Blake's despatches for his Mediterranean voyages of 1654 and 1656.


WHISTLER, Henry B25

From December 1654

Matthews: Sea Journal; expedition to West Indies; log details.


1655

03 BEAKE, Robert - draper and mayor of Coventry E

November 11th. (?) 1655 to May 8th. 1656


GORDON, Patrick (1635-1699) of Auchleuchries, Aberdeen, soldier H75,B26,E

1655 to 1668

Matthews: Military diary; his travels and life as a soldier of fortune, mainly in Germany, Sweden, Russia; in service of Peter the Great, Queen Christina, James II; disappointing in quality and detail.


MOORE, Giles [The Rev.] (1635-1679) of Horstead-Keynes, Sussex B26

1655 to 1679

Diary and account book of a royalist rector; daily life, income and expenditure; parish affairs; taxes; health and medical notes; troublesome servants; his adopted daughter and her marriage; farming; death of his brother on the Isle of Wight. Good details.

2. Extracts in *Sussex Archaeological Collections* I, 1847, pp 65-127

1656

02 BURTON, Thomas B26

December 3rd. 1656 to April 22nd. 1659

Impersonal parliamentary diary of the Member of Parliament for Westmoreland.

*The Diary of Thomas Burton, Esq., Member in the Parliament of Oliver and Richard Cromwell,*
from 1656 to 1659; now first published from the original manuscript with an introduction, containing an account of the Parliament of 1654, from the Journal of Guibon Goddard, Esq. M.P. also now first printed edited by J.T. Rutt. London, four volumes, 1828.

MORDAUNT, Elizabeth (Carey), Viscountess - of County Down  B26
1656 to 1678
Diary of prayer and repentance; the notes or headings associated with the prayers give a good picture of the diarist's character and some interesting sidelights on her domestic and social life and relations with her husband.

01 NUTON, Brian [Capt.] A4, M33
December 1656 to January 1657
Matthews: Travel diary; from New Amsterdam to Eastchester; brief description of a four days' trip. Translated from the Dutch.

1657AD

DRUMMOND, William [Sir] - of Hawthornden B27
1657 to 1659
Matthews: Private diary; personal and social affairs at Hawthornden; meetings with neighbouring lairds; visits to Edinburgh; estate business and religion; brief notes.

WOOD, Anthony à (1632-1695) antiquary, of Oxford H55, B27, D333
1657 to 1695
A detailed record of his life in Oxford; social and academic life of the university; the town; visits to London; public affairs and national events; politics and religion; personal affairs, health, quarrels, interests, money matters.
2. Extracts: D'Oyley, pp 43-60; and Ponsonby (2), pp 74-82.

1658AD

ARCHER, John [Sir] (1598-1682) lawyer of Coopersale, Essex B27
1658
Matthews: Legal diary (extracts); notes on legal work, parliamentary and political affairs; domestic, family, and social life; kept in London.
Essex Review XXX, 1922.

1659AD

01/02 ANONYMOUS A4, M34
March to November 1659
Matthews: Slave-ship journal; scattered entries from business journal of the slaver St. John. Translated from the Dutch.

BARLOW, Edward (b.1642) of Prestwich, Lancashire B27
1659 to 1703
Matthews: Sea diary; in King's ships, East and West Indiamen, and other merchantmen; life at sea and ashore; the lure of the sea; excellent diary of voyages and observations of a common seaman and details of the sailor's life; modernised, but very interesting language and conversation.
1. Barlow's Journal of his Life at Sea in King's Ships, East & West Indiamen & Other Merchantmen from 1659-1703 edited by Basil Lubbock. London, Hurst and Blackett, two volumes,
1934.
2. Extracts: Houlbrooke, p 34.

HAY, Andrew - of Craignethan  B27
May 1659 to January 1660
Matthews: Private diary; interesting record of daily life and business of a Scottish gentleman; a Covenanters religious life and moralisings; health, reading; politics, social, personal; long, detailed, and intimate; interesting spellings.
The Diary of Andrew Hay edited by A.G.Reid. Edinburgh, Scottish History Society, First series, Volume XXXIX, 1901.

HERRMAN (or HEERMANS), Augustine  A4,M35
September to October 1659
Matthews: Dutch diplomatic journal; touching the pretensions set up by Colonel Nathaniel Utie to the South River; journey from New Amstel to South River; negotiations. Translated.

RUGG, Thomas - of London  E
May 1659 to April 1661
Journal of events and opinion in London.

SANDWICH, Edward MONTAGU, first Earl of (1625-1672)  B28
March 12th. 1659 to September 13th. 1665
Diary of the Admiral and General at Sea at Copenhagen; during the restoration of the monarchy; in the Mediterranean; and during the Second Dutch War. An interesting and valuable record.

ALLIN, Thomas [Sir] (1612-1685) of Lowestoft  B28
October 1660 to July 1678
Matthews: Naval journals; his cruises and war service against the Dutch; mostly in the Mediterranean.

BERTIE, Charles  E
1660 to 1662
Diary of a journey in France.
In Supplementary Report on the Manuscripts of the Late Montagu Bertie. The Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts, 1942.

BLUNDELL, William [Capt.] (1620-1698) Royalist soldier  B28
1660-1680
Matthews: Military diary; including memoranda and memoirs; his military service as captain of dragoons in the royalist army, later social and domestic life in the country; Lancashire interest; Catholicism.

BROWNOW, John [Sir] (1594-1679) of Belton, Lincolnshire  B28
July 1660 to June 1676
Matthews: Country diaries and notebooks; memoranda concerning business, his property and estate; notes on public affairs; social and domestic life of rich country gentleman; farming, sport, recipes, and cures; his charities; fairly interesting.

DERING, Edward [Sir] (1625-1684)  H73,B35,E
April 25th. to August 15th. 1660; March 29th. to September 24th. 1675; April 13th. to June 5th. 1675.

Parliamentary diary with a very few more personal matters.


EGERTON, Elizabeth, Countess of Bridgewater (1626-1663) 1660?

Undated note mourning the death of her twenty two month old daughter.


01 GOFFE, William [Col.] (1605?-1679?) of Westminster, England A4,M36

March to July 1660

Matthews: Private diary (a brief and pointless extract); social and religious affairs at Boston.


01/03 PEPYS, Samuel (1633-1703) naval official H74,B29

a) January 1st. 1660 to May 31st. 1669

Justly the most celebrated diary in the English language.

1. *Memoirs of Samuel Pepys, Esq., F.R.S.* edited by Lord Braybrooke. London, Henry Colburn, two volumes, 1825. This edition of the diary is a heavily cut and mutilated version of the transcript made by John Smith and contains approximately a quarter of the diary together with a selection of Pepys' correspondence. This edition was twice reprinted in 1828.

2. *Diary of Samuel Pepys Esq., F.R.S.* edited by Lord Braybrooke. London, Henry Colburn, five volumes 1848-1849. Described as 'considerably enlarged' this edition was expanded by the addition of passages previously excised and contains about two fifths of the whole. This edition was reissued in 1851 and a 'Revised and Corrected' edition, containing only minimal revisions of the diary text was issued by Hurst and Blackett in 1854.

3. *Diary and Correspondence of Samuel Pepys M.A. F.R.S.* deciphered, with additional notes, by the Rev. Mynors Bright. George Bickers, six volumes, 1875-1879. Only 1,000 copies of this edition, which contained about four fifths of the diary, were printed and the edition was not reissued.

b) January 3rd. to February 21st. 1670

Formal journal of proceedings before the Privy Council in defence of the management of the Navy during the Second Dutch War; carefully written up, dry and technical.


C. May 20th. 1679 to June 30th. 1680

“A journal of the principal passages relating to the commitment of Sir Anthony Deane and Mr. Pepys, and the proceedings thereon”; an account of Pepys' efforts to secure either trial or release following his committal by the House of Commons upon a charge of treason; much summary; complex and interesting but probably largely composed from notes after conclusion of the proceedings.


Note: See also John Joyne in connection with this and the following item.
d) January 24th. to April 10th. 1680
Diary record of his success in securing a retraction of the evidence given to the House of Commons by John James, previously employed as his butler; a less formal record than the preceding one, interesting in itself and having occasional reminders of the style of the great diary.
e) July 30th. 1683 to March 7th. 1684
Pepys' journal of his voyage to Tangier and his stay there; demolition of the mole and the town; Pepys part in deciding compensation for property owners. Always interesting and illuminating about people and politics, but much less lively than the great diary.
f) January 3rd. to April 28th. 1686
Diary record as minister to Charles II responsible for the reformation of naval administration; appointments and formalities; a royal visit to the ships at Chatham.

1661AD

GARDINER, Thomas - of Tytherton, Wiltshire B29
1661-1724
Matthews: Domestic diary (extracts); brief notes on household and domestic affairs, and weather; Wiltshire interest.

NEWCOME, Henry [The Rev.] (1627-1695) B29,D223
a) September 1661 to September 1663
Religious diary of a nonconformist at Gawsworth; some domestic and social affairs.
b) 1627 to 1695
Autobiography abstracted from lost diaries, and retaining some of the characteristics of a diary.

01 SCHELLINKS, William (1623-1678) Dutch artist
July 14th. 1661 to April 19th. 1663
Travel journal, written up from diaries; London, the South, Southwest and East Anglia; full and interesting descriptions of places, customs, people; notes of topography and history; forms and ceremonies, agriculture, trade and manufactures. Excellent.

01 SPÖRI (SPORI), Felix Christian (b.1601?) of Zurich (?), surgeon A4,M37
February 1661 to February 1664
Matthews: Travel diary (extract from second half of journal); voyage from Bermuda to America; detailed account of New England; Rhode Island; whale hunt; voyage to London and Amsterdam. (First part, not published, is of voyage from Amsterdam to Bermuda.) Irregular entries, many apparently post facto. Translated from the German.
1662 AD

DELAVAL, Elizabeth [Lady] (1649-1717) 1662 to 1671

Prayers and meditations upon her own behaviour; at least partly retrospective.
2. Extracts: Houlbrooke, pp 27-32 and 209-211.

LAWRENCE, William

1662 to 1681, gaps.

Letters and letter-journals, principally a letter-journal of 1675, not strictly a diary but retains a deal of spontaneity. Politics; gossip; anecdotes; family affairs. Entertaining.


WOODFORDE, Samuel (1636-1701) great grandfather of James Woodforde (qv)

03 WOODFORDE, Samuel (1636-1701) great grandfather of James Woodforde (qv)

E a) 1662

"The diary is extremely interesting for its emotional content".


b) October 28th. 1663 to January 10th. 1664

Extracts from his private diary concerning the birth of his son, Heighes; the entry written while his wife was in labour is particularly moving.


1663 AD

01 ANONYMOUS

April to October 1663

Matthews: Slave-ship journal; scattered entries; recapture of slaver Arms of Amsterdam.


01 ANONYMOUS

September to November 1663

Matthews: Official exploration journal; "Report of Commissioners Sent from Barbadoes to Explore the River Cape Fear"; entries are of fair interest.


01 ANONYMOUS, Dutchman

December 1663

Matthews: Travel journal; voyage from Gravesend, Long Island, to the Nevesinks in search of a place to settle.


BROWNE, Edward [Dr.] (1644-1708) physician

1663 to 1664 and, in France, 1664 and 1668

Matthews: Medical diary; notes on his medical and anatomical work; social life and scholarly interest in antiquities and curiosities; notes on preachers; also diary of journeys in France with touristic and medical notes.


01 KREGIER, Martin [Capt.]

July 1663 to January 1664

Matthews: Military journal; official report of second Esopus War; attack by Indians and massacre at Wildwyck, New York. Translated from the Dutch.


01 LOWE, Roger (d.1679) mercer of Ashton-in-Makerfield, Lancashire
January 1st. 1663 to October 28th. 1667, February 1668, March 1669, and March 12th. 1674
Rather irregular personal diary; apprentice shopkeeper (freed in 1666); his work in and for the shop; relations with his master; pleasures at the ale-house and with friends; girls, courting and complications; business affairs and occasional work as a scribe; a lively picture of village social life; nonconformity and religious impulses; his hopes and anxieties; a rare, often entertaining, and very interesting diary.

01 VAN RUYVEN, Cornelis (and Burgomaster CORTLANDT and John LAURENCE) A5,M43
October 1663
Matthews: Official journal; voyage and horseback journey of delegates from New Netherland to the General Assembly at Hartford; territorial dispute. Translated from the Dutch.

1664AD
ALLEN, William and John - Plymouth merchants B30
1664 and 1671
Matthews: Business diaries (extracts); brief notes on business, personal, and national affairs; gossip.
The Antiquary XIII, 1886, pp 242-244

01 BRADSTREET, Simon (1640-1683) of New London, Connecticut A5,M44
November 1664 to August 1683
Matthews: Private diary; notes of important local happenings and providences; fires, flood, accidents, fevers; a few fairly interesting entries each year.
In New England Historical and Genealogical Register VIII, 1854, pp 325-333 and IX, 1855, pp 43-51 and 78-79.

03 LOCATELLI, Sebastiano (b.1635?) Bolognese priest
April 22nd. 1664 to June 1665
Travel diary from Bologna to Paris and back, with two lay companions; extracts from the diary are arranged and combined with an extensive editorial narrative; Bologna, Turin, Lyons, Briare, Paris, Saulieu, Lyons, Geneva, the Simplon, Milan; good travel details and excellent character sketches; inns, food and drink; anecdotes; girls, women and temptations; descriptions and life in Paris; meets the King of France; conscience and religion. Entertaining.
Note: There is no other English translation of the diary, but the full text of the portions dealing with France, Switzerland and Savoy, translated by A. Vautier has been published in French as Voyage de France, 1905.

NEWTON, Samuel (1628-1718) Cambridge alderman B30
September 1664 to June 1717
Matthews: University diary; sporadic notes of life in Cambridge; town and university; college life and events; notable visits and visitors; town administration; fair interest.
The Diary of Samuel Newton edited by J.E. Foster. Cambridge, 1890.

YONGE, James (1647-1721) surgeon H76,B32
1664 to 1708
Personal journal preceded by autobiography to 1664 (or possibly 1666), thereafter summaries annually, sometimes apparently at shorter intervals; apprenticed as a naval surgeon; prisoner of the Dutch; daily log of a voyage to Newfoundland in 1670; family, personal, social and medical, matters; many good longer passages including an important account of his examination at the College of Physicians.

1665AD
AUSTEN, Katherine (1629-1683) of London
1665
A single entry giving her reasons for remaining a widow.

DERING, Heneage (d.1750) Dean of Ripon
1665 to 1735
Matthews: Autobiographical notes; mainly family affairs.
In Yorkshire Diaries and Autobiographies edited by Charles Jackson. Surtees Society, LXV, 1877.

LAUDER, John [Sir], Lord Fountainhall (1646-1722) advocate
1665 to 1676
The diaries are written up later but retain much spontaneity, life and interest. Travels in France; anecdotes, customs, expenses; journeys in England and Scotland; the Court of Session; public affairs.
2. Extracts: (from his time in France) Fyfe (1), pp 187-203.
Note: Lauder's papers are extensively drawn upon in The Decisions of the Lords of Council and Session Edinburgh, 1759-1761; Chronological Notes of Scottish Affairs by Sir Walter Scott, Edinburgh, 1822; Historical Observes of Memorable Occurrents in Church and State edited by Adam Urquhart and David Laing, Bannatyne Club LXVI, 1840; and Historical Notices of Scotish Affairs edited by David Laing, Bannatyne Club, two volumes, LXXXVII, 1848.

ROCH, Jeremy [Capt.] - sailor
February 1665 to February 1692
Matthews: Sea diaries; five journals describing service in the navy under Charles II, James II, and William III, with details of engagements between the English and the Dutch in 1666.

SAFFIN, John

1666 AD

GRANVILLE, Denis - dean and archdeacon of Durham
1666 to 1695
The Remains of Denis Granville, D.D., dean and archdeacon of Durham, etc., being a further selection from his correspondence, diaries, and other papers edited by George Ormsby. Surtees Society, XLVII, 1866.
Note: The earlier selection appeared in Surtees Miscellanea, 1861 the extent of the diary material in either or both these publications remains to be ascertained.

HEYWOOD, Oliver [The Rev.] (1630-1702) of Northowian, Yorkshire
1666 to 1702
Matthews: Religious diary; a nonconformist minister's account of his religious duties and inner life; his health and his sufferings for nonconformity; valuable for its illustrations of the general and family history of Yorkshire and Lancashire.

MILWARD, John (1599-1669) Member of Parliament for Derbyshire
September 17th. 1666 to May 8th. 1668
Unique parliamentary diary; a good record of the proceedings; mention of Pepys' defence of the Navy Commissioners; occasional personal and social references.
WARWICK, Mary Rich, Countess of (1624-1678) B32, D319
July 25th. 1666 to November 25th. 1677
Private diary, overwhelmingly religious in character but rendered readable and interesting by her inclusion of social, family and domestic affairs; local affairs in Essex; relations with her husband; his death.
3. Extracts: Houlbrooke, pp 80-87, where there is also additional material not printed elsewhere, describing her husband's last illness and death; and Ponsonby (3), pp 116-119.

1667AD

01 ADAMS, William [The Rev.] (1650-1683) of Dedham, Massachusetts A5,M45
August 1667 to April 1682
Matthews: Private diary; written partly while the author was student at Harvard; later, brief local notes, with a good supernatural story.
In Massachusetts Historical Society Collections Fourth Series I, 1852, pp 8-22.

ANGLESEY, Arthur Annesley, first Earl of (1614-1686) Lord Privy Seal B32
July to October 1667, May 1671 to October 1675 and October 1675 to September 1676
Matthews: Public diaries; the first kept while treasurer to the navy; the others his daily life and public business in London and at court; social, religious, political; a valuable record.
Second diary Historical Manuscripts Commission Thirteenth Report, Appendix, part vi, 1893, pp 261-278.

BULSTRODE, Richard [Sir] (1610-1711) diplomat B32
October 1667 to December 1675
Matthews: Public diary, newsletters; minute account of court and country doings; impersonal but valuable historically; public affairs.
The Bulstrode Papers Privately printed, 1897.

01 IKEDA TSUNAMASA (1638-1714) Japanese nobleman
1667
Travel diary of a journey from Edo to Okayama; more personal material than is present in the traditional Japanese travel diary.

03 TAINTOR, Michaell Recorder of Brainford, Connecticut and father of Micaiell Taintor (qv) 1667
A few official notes on the affairs of Brainford.

1668AD

MARSHALL, John D202
1668-1671
Matthews: Diaries; journeys in Bengal, on behalf of East India Company; descriptions; astronomy; folklore and culture of India.

01/02 TAYLOR, Edward [The Rev.] (1642-1729) of Westfield, Massachusetts A6,M46
April 1668 to January 1672
Matthews: Private diary; voyage from Wapping to New England; entry at Harvard, study, and comments on teachers; journey through New England; an interesting document.
1669

CHOLMELEY, Hugh [Sir], the younger (1632-1688)  B33
October 1669 to September 1672
Matthews: Military diary; journey to Tangier with his family; work there, building the Mole; military skirmishes, business, weather; formal.


GOULD, Daniel (1626?-1716)  of Newport, Rhode Island  A6,M47
October 1669 to October 1693
Matthews: Quaker travel journal; brief notes of travel in Maryland, Virginia, Pennsylvania, and New England; visits, meetings, distances, weather; quite impersonal.


GRAVE, John (1633-1695)  of Guilford, Connecticut  A6,M48
March 1669 to 1794
Matthews: Journal; accounts, births, deaths, family, and farm memoranda; kept up by his descendants; interesting spellings.


Penn, William (1644-1718)  Quaker and founder of Pennsylvania  H77,A6,B33,*M49,E
a) September 15th. 1669 to July 31st. 1670
Personal and business diary of his second visit to Ireland, from London, to look after his father's estates; travel; Quaker life and meetings; legal and financial aspects of estate management.


b) 1672 and 1677
Journals of missionary tours in England and in Holland and Germany.


1671

ANONYMOUS  A6,M50
September 1671
Matthews: Travel journal; official report, in third person; exploration in western Virginia.


BATTS, Thomas (d.1691)  of Charles City County, Virginia  A6,M51
September to October 1671
Matthews: Exploring journal; from Virginia across the Appalachians, and discovery of Kanahwa River falls; a rather dull surveying journal.

1.  In The Ohio River in Colonial Days  New York, 1890, pp 220-229.

BOYS, Jeffrey  - of Gray's Inn  B33
January to September 26th. 1671
Account and brief quotations from a private diary and account book; meetings of clubs; taverns; coffee-houses; drink, dinners, friends; books (many in French); clothing; prices; relatives; plays and
actors; acquaintance with Aphra Behn.
1. In *Notes and Queries* CLIX, December 27th, 1930, p 452, by George J. Gray.
2. The Diary of Jeffrey Boys of Gray's Inn 1671 by George J.Gray. Extracted from *Notes and Queries* and privately printed by the author, Cambridge, 1931 (?), 6 pp.

BROCKBANK, [The Rev.] Thomas - of Colton, Lancashire B33
1671 to 1709
Matthews: Clerical diary (with letters); his parish life and work in Lancashire and Westmorland as vicar of Colton and Cartwell.

FALLOWS, Arthur *M52,E
September 1671

FREKE, Elizabeth [Mrs.] (1641-1714) of County Cork, and West Bilney, Norfolk B34
November 1671 to February 1714
Diary begun as 'some few remembrances of my misfortuns which have attended me in my unhappy life since I were marryed'; Ireland and England; domestic, family and social affairs; resentment of her husband's use of her fortune; her undutiful son, dislike of her daughter-in-law, beloved grand-children; interest in herbal remedies; financial affairs in great detail; travels and relations with her sisters; grumblies, quarrels (a fascinating one with the Bishop of Norwich about the status of the church at Bilney); litigation; cheating tenants and servants; age and ill-health; an excellent account by an interesting if not always sympathetic character.

HERBERT, Henry [Capt.] British soldier E
1671 to 1673
Not seen. Possibly not a diary.

ISHAM, Thomas [Sir] (1657-1681) H78,B34
November 1st. 1671 to September 30th. 1673
Diary, originally in Latin, of the schoolboy son of a Northamptonshire squire. Family and social life; sports and pastimes; local gossip and national affairs. Entertaining and interesting.
2. The Diary of Thomas Isham of Lamport (1657-81) kept by him in Latin from 1671 to 1673 at his Father's Command translated by Norman Marlow. Farnborough. Gregg International Publishers Ltd. 1971. The complete text is given both in Latin and in translation and there are extensive notes.

JOLLY, Thomas [The Rev.] (1629-1703) of Manchester B34
1671 to 1693
Matthews: Religious notebook; reflections and spiritual life of a nonconformist minister; daily worship, clerical work; worship and study, and introspection.
2. Extracts: Houlbrooke, pp 87-89.

SITWELL, George - of Renishaw, Derbyshire B34
1671 to 1721
Matthews: Almanac notes (extracts); brief and intermittent notes of domestic and social matters at Renishaw; local and family interest.
Journal of Derbyshire Archaeological and Natural History Society XII, 1890, pp 193-227.
SPRAGGE, Edward [Sir] (d.1673) naval officer H80,B34
a) May 1671 to August 1672
  Matthews: Sea diaries; expedition for the destruction and abandonment of Tangier; cruises off
  Holland.
  Historical Manuscripts Commission Dartmouth Papers, Volume III, Appendix to the 15th. Report,
  1886.
b) May 2nd. to August 23rd. 1672 as Vice Admiral of the Red and Admiral of the Blue in the London;
  and May 1st. to August 10th. 1673 as Admiral of the Blue in the Royal Prince.
  Matthews: Sea diary, occasionally detailed. Spragge was drowned during the action against Cornelis
  Tromp on August 11th. 1673.
   Included in Journals and Narratives of the Third Dutch War edited by R.C.Anderson. London, Navy

1672AD

02 CARRÉ (CARRE) [Abbé] E 1672 to 1674
   Travel journal from France, through Syria, Iraq and the Persian Gulf to Surat, Goa and Bijapur; his
   illness; Madras and St. Thom; the capture of Trincomalee Bay and St. Thom by de la Haye; the siege of
   St. Thom by the Golconda army; hostilities with the Dutch; return to France; the Sicilian revolt against
   the Spanish at Messina.
   The Travels of the Abbé Carré in India and the Near East 1672-1674 translated from the
   manuscript journal of his travels in the India Office by Lady Fawcett and edited by Sir Charles
   Fawcett with Sir Richard Burn. London, The Hakluyt Society, Second Series, three volumes, XCV, XCVI
   and XCIX, 1947 to 1948.

03 HOOKE, Robert (1635-1703) surveyor to the City of London and secretary to the Royal Society B34,E
a) March 1672 to December 1681
   Matthews: Private diary; social activities and experiences; friends; his scientific and artistic work;
   London life after the Great Fire; coffee-houses, taverns, bookshops, amusements; relations with
   members of the Royal Society; brief notes; valuable.
b) 1688 to August 1693
   (Not seen)
   An intermittent diary.
c) 1672 to 1693
   A thematic compilation from both diaries, and other sources, illustrating aspects of Hooke's life and
   career.
   The Diaries of Robert Hooke, the Leonardo of London by Richard Nichols. Lewes, The Book
   references to and some quotation from the diary and was published in America as Forgotten Genius:

03 MAURICE, Henry - Independent minister, of Shrewsbury E Summer of 1672
   Diary of preaching and travels in Shropshire.

NARBROUGH, John (1640-1688) naval officer H79
January 7th. 1671/2 to September 18th. 1672, as Lieutenant and Captain of the Prince; to July 1st.
1673 as Captain of the Fairfax; and to September 21st. 1673 as Captain of the St. Michael.
   Detailed and interesting sea diary during the third Dutch War.
   Included in Journals and Narratives of the Third Dutch War edited by R.C.Anderson. London, Navy

02 SAMPSON, William [The Rev.] (d.1702) of Clayworth, Nottinghamshire B34
July 1672 to March 1701
   Clerical diary and notebook; village social life; church affairs; agriculture and weather; prices;
   building and finances; of more than local interest.
Note: William Sampson and Henry Sampson (qv) were brothers.

1673

01 ANONYMOUS          A6,M53
October to November 1673
Matthews: Sea journal; cruise aboard frigate Zeehond from New Orange to east end of Long Island; description of storm. Translated from the Dutch.
In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York II, by E.B.O'Callaghan, 1858, pp 654-656.

CUNNINGHAM, William - Master of Craigends, Renfrewshire B35
1673-1680
Matthews: Farming diary; estate work and business; valuable for details of domestic life and manners, household arrangements, prices; Scottish country sports and amusements.
2. Extracts: Ponsonby (3), pp 52-54.

HADDOCK, Richard (1629-1715) naval officer H81

LEGGE, George (1648-1691) naval officer, later first Baron Dartmouth H82

MARQUETTE, Jaques (1637-1675) missionary H83
June to July 1673
Journal of missionary life with the Indians; includes description of a journey by canoe down the Mississippi.
2. Extracts: Dunaway & Evans, pp 56-59.

SEWALL, Samuel (1652-1730) of Boston, merchant, printer and judge H84,A7,M54
December 3rd. 1673 to October 13th. 1729
Private diary, sometimes irregular; beginning at Harvard and ending shortly before his death; an invaluable record of Boston life in the period of the Mathers, with much concentration on political, legal and religious affairs; threats from French and Indians; relations between Colonial Governors and the Colony; a trip to England in 1688-1689; very many notes of births, marriages, and particularly deaths and funerals; a sometimes intimate picture of the diarist and his family, but he is guarded and reticent about his part in the Salem witchcraft trials, which he later regrets; some mentions of property transactions but practically nothing about his business interests; regarded by Matthews as 'probably the best American diary' the compression and detailed focus of the entries demands close attention and much background knowledge from the reader.
4. Extracts: Berger (1), pp 34-42; Dunaway & Evans, pp 459-464 (a very entertaining record of his abortive courtship of the widow Winthrop, following the death of his second wife), and in many anthologies of American literature.
Note: James Cummings has also:
1. (11121) Sewall's Letter Book Massachusetts Historical Society, two volumes, 1886.

1674AD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author/Name</th>
<th>Details/Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LEE, Lawrence (b.1674)</td>
<td>of Godalming, Surrey, 1674-1723. Matthews: Diary and memoirs (extracts); notes of private and social affairs; local happenings; church life and sermon notes; rather scrappy. Surrey Archaeological Collections XXVII, 1914, pp 1-15.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1675AD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author/Name</th>
<th>Details/Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATHER, Increase [The Rev.] (1639-1723)</td>
<td>of Boston, January 1675 to December 1676. Matthews: Religious diary; religious observations and self-analysis; some public and family matters, illness, Indian affairs; pious and ejaculatory style.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. See Arksey.


**RANDOLPH, Edward (1632-1703) of Canterbury, England** A7,*M58<br>March 1675 to November 1700, many gaps <br>*Matthews*: Diary letters; written to Sir Robert Southwall; account of his proceedings and voyage to and from New England; survey in America; travels in Virginia, Maryland, Rhode Island, Massachusetts and New Hampshire.
3. See Arksey.

**SCOTTOW, Joshua [Capt.] (d.1678) of Boston** A7,M59<br>October to December 1675 <br>*Matthews*: Military travel journal; notes of "diverse marches & improvements of Boston soldiers sent to Black Point". 
In *New England Historical and Genealogical Register* XLIII, 1889, pp 68-70.

**SHEPARD, Hety (b.1660) of Rhode Island** A7,M60<br>December 1675 to November 1677 <br>*Matthews*: Private diary (extracts); life of a young woman in Rhode Island; social and family life; pleasant, personal picture of Puritan influences on feminine pleasures. The genuineness of the diary, however, has been doubted. 

**TEONGE, Henry [The Rev.] (1621-1690) Rector of Alcester and Spernall in Warwickshire, naval chaplain** H86,B36<br>May 1675 to June 1679 <br>Sea diary, with gap ashore, written up later from a rough draft kept on board but retaining its freshness. Driven to sea by debt; voyages to the Mediterranean; life and conditions aboard ship; weather; storms; social life; food; officers and men. Lively, detailed and interesting.
1. *Teonge’s Diary* London, Charles Knight, 1825. This incomplete version was at one time thought to be a forgery.

**WHEATCROFT, Leonard (1627-1707) of Ashover, Derbyshire** <br>(Annotation based on extracts) <br>1675? to 1701 <br>Autobiography or chronicle; his family; visits and major events.

**WILTON, David (1633-1678) of Northampton, Massachusetts** A7,M61<br>June to September 1675 <br>*Matthews*: Private diary (extracts); mostly accounts, with a few farming and social notes; interesting spellings. 
BOSTON, Thomas (1676-1732) Puritan minister of Ettrick


CUSI, Purdy [Sir] (1665-1699) of London
January and Spring 1676
Matthews: Travel diary; travels in France, Switzerland, Italy, and Germany; sights, towns, and buildings, customs, architecture, works of art, libraries.

ROCHESTER, Laurence HYDE, Earl of (1641-1711) diplomat
September 1676 to February 1677 and September 1677
Matthews: Diplomatic diary; details of his embassy to John Sobieski, King of Poland, and his mission to the Prince of Orange.

WARCUP, Edmund (1627-1712?) of Southwark, bailiff
February 20th. 1676 to December 3rd. 1684
Intermittent diary notes on his part in public affairs and events, mainly in relation to the Popish Plot; meetings and enquiries to elicit evidence from informers; Shaftesbury and his connections with witnesses and the King; rumour and gossip; an interesting and often vivid picture of manoeuvre and intrigue with much good practical detail.
1. In English Historical Review XL, 1925, pp 235-260.

BOHUN, Edmund (1645-1697) licenser
March 1677 to April 1697
Matthews: Business diary; mostly details of his work as licenser of the press; public affairs.

BUFTON, John (d.1650) Weaver, of Coggeshall, Essex
1677 to 1699
Private diary (extracts); brief notes of local affairs, births, marriages, and deaths; church affairs; the 1692 earthquake; some national events; the trial of a witch.
1. In Essex Archaeological Transactions I, 1895, pp 117-127
4. There are also descriptions of parts of the diary in Historical Manuscripts Commission Various, Volume VIII, 1914, 569 ff; and Eighteenth Report, 1917, pp 101-102.

HAMMOND, Lawrence [Capt.] (d.1699) of Charlestown, Massachusetts
March 1677 to April 1691
Matthews: Diary and commonplace book (some dates disordered); personal and social notes, outstanding local and public events, deaths, weather; recipes; fairly amusing antiquarian material, with some linguistic interest.

KIRK, Thomas - of Cookridge, Yorkshire
May to August 1677
Matthews: Travel diary; tour in Scotland; vigorous and hostile notes on Scottish life and scenes; lively.
01 LAKE, Edward [The Rev.] (1641-1704) Archdeacon of Exeter
  October 1677 to April 1678
  Court diary as chaplain and royal tutor at court of Charles II; Princess Anne; the marriage of
  Princess Mary to the Prince of Orange; gossip; a lively account.
  1. In Camden Miscellany I edited by George Percy Elliott. Camden Society, Old Series,
     XXXIX, 1847.

01 MANNING, Mr.
  July to August 1677
  Matthews: Sea journal; from Salem to Cape Sable in the ketch Supply against Indians who had
  stolen boats; mainly log entries; interesting spellings.
  In Documentary History of the State of Maine (Maine Historical Society) VI, 1900, pp 179-184.

01 STOCKWELL, Quentin (d.1714) of Dover, New Hampshire
  1677 to 1678
  Matthews: Captive's diary; capture in Deerfield by Indians and journey to Canada; seminarrative.
  In History and Proceeding of the Pocumtuck Valley Memorial Association II, edited by
  S.G.Hubbard, 1880-1889, p 462.

01 THORESBY, Ralph (1674-1724) of Leeds, antiquary
  September 1677 to September 1724
  Personal diary; religion, penitence and self-criticism; bible studies; antiquarian and scholarly
  interests; topographical and architectural notes while travelling; the Royal Society and his friendships;
  some family references but no domestic detail.
  1. The Diary of Ralph Thoresby edited by Joseph Hunter. London, two volumes, 1830.

01 WALDERNE, Richard [Maj.] (1615?-1689) of Dover, New Hampshire
  February to March 1677
  Matthews: Military journal; expedition to Maine in King Philip's War; Arrowsick, Pemaquid, etc.
  In The History of the Indian Wars in New England from the First Settlement to the Termination
  of the War with King Philip, in 1677 by William Hubbard, edited by S.G.Drake. Roxbury,
  Massachusetts, 1865, Volume II, pp 212-245.

1678AD

03 LUTTRELL, Narcissus (1657-1732) of Chelsea, M.P., annalist and bibliographer
  a) September 1678 to April 1714
     Matthews: Public diary; notes on the public events of his time; gossip and rumours; largely
     newsletter type.
     A Brief Historical Relation Oxford, 1857.
  b) 1691 to 1693
     The Parliamentary Diary of Narcissus Luttrell, 1691-1693 edited by Henry Horwitz. Oxford,
  b) November 1722 to 1724
     Irregularly kept notes of ordinary daily activities.

01 PIKE, John [The Rev.] (1653-1710) of Dover, New Hampshire
  November 1678 to June 1709
  Matthews: Private diary (earliest entries autobiographical); brief local notes; in three sections,
  personal, weather, providences; impersonal and disjointed, but with fair genealogical and local interest,
  and some interesting language.
  1. In Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings First Series, XIV, 1875-1876, pp 121-150.

02 SOUTHWELL, Robert [Sir] (1635-1702)
  October 7th. to 19th. 1678
Diary notes by a clerk of the Privy Council outlining the process of decoding letters of Edward Coleman, the Duchess of York's secretary, in connection with investigations into the Popish Plot.


02 TONGE, Israel (1621-1680)  
June 13th. to September 28th. 1678  
Journal account by a rabid anti-Catholic of his promotion of the accusations of Titus Oates in the affair of the Popish Plot; an audience with Charles II; accusations and evidence; suspicion, forgeries and intercepted letters.


02 WOLLEY (WOOLEY), Charles  
1678 to 1680  
1. A Two Years' Journal in New York and Parts of Its Territories in America Cleveland, Burrows Brothers, 1902.
Note: First published in 1701.

1679AD

03 CLOUGH, Jonas - English sailor  
1679 to 1681  
Prison diary while Spanish captive.

DAMPIER, William (1652-1715) navigator and buccaneer  
April 1679 to September 1671
Matthews: Sea journals; in loose journal form; his voyages round the world, exploring and buccaneering; relations with natives; accounts of them, their customs, industries, and countries; a good, vigorous record.


01/02 DANKERS (or DANCKAERTS), Jasper (b.1639) and SLUYTER, Peter - of Wieward, Friesland, Labadists  
June 1679 to October 1680
Matthews: Travel journal; journey from Friesland to England, New York (New Netherland); in New York and vicinity, Delaware and Maryland, Hudson River country, Boston; return to Friesland. Seeking a site for a Labadist colony. Detailed but rather formalised accounts of travel and descriptions of country; lengthy and valuable account of the early colonial scene.


01 HOBBART, David (1651?-1717) of Hingham, Massachusetts  
March 1679 to May 1740
Matthews: Private diary; brief notes of local, parish, and church affairs; the later entries are by his son Nehemiah.


02 JOYNE, John - London watchmaker  
November 24th. to December 22nd 1679  
"A Journal of all that hath past Betw: myselfe and Coll. Scott from my first meeting him in England ..." kept at the suggestion of Samuel Pepys who had been imprisoned in the Tower of London, accused of popery, on Scott's evidence. Drinking and conversations with Scott; reports to Pepys; a unique and
fascinating account of life on the fringes of the London underworld.


KING, Gregory 1679 to 1680

LOWNDES, William (1652-1724) Secretary to the Treasury 1679 to 1709
Matthews: Diary notebooks; notes on business, domestic, family, farming, and civil service affairs; accounts.
In Records of Buckinghamshire XII, 1929, pp 125-136.

RINGROSE, Basil (d.1686) buccaneer March 1679 to January 1682
Matthews: Sea diary; his record of the buccaneering voyages of Captain Bartholomew Sharp; their exploits in the South Seas and at Darien; fights, piracy, and violence on land and sea; a most lively record.
The Buccaneers of America by Alexander Exquemelin. London, 1685, Volume II.

ROMNEY, Henry Sidney [Col.], Earl of (1640-1704) diplomat June 1679 to January 1682
Matthews: Diplomatic diary; kept while minister at The Hague; political business and court affairs; social life in Holland.

THACHER, Peter [The Rev.] (1651-1727) of Milton, Massachusetts April 1679 to February 1699, with gap
Matthews: Private diary; brief but varied entries, partly in cipher; personal and local affairs of some interest; language interesting.

b) January 2nd. 1679 to December 19th. 1686
Article based on the diary with a few brief quotations.

BRODIE, James - of Brodie, Scotland March 1680 to May 1681 and February to June 1692
Religious diary of a zealous Covenanter, continuing his father's record and example but a less attractive character; spiritual life and remorse; some business and public affairs.

HALKETT, James [Sir] (d.1684) soldier 1680
Matthews: Military diary; narrative of military and naval affairs at siege of Tangier, Royal Scots Regiment.
Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research I, special number, 1922, 24 pp.

NEWDIGATE, Richard [Sir] (1644-1710) country gentleman May 1680 to November 1706
The fragmentary remains of an extensive diary; very detailed records of daily activities; private and
domestic affairs; farming and estate management; religion; health; a tour in France in 1699; a second
marriage; a good diary.

2. Extracts: Houlbrooke, p 166; and Ponsonby (2), pp 83-88.

03 WILLOUGHBY, Francis - deputy Governor of Massachusetts
1680?
The 'Dayly Observation' of an Impassioned Puritan: A Seventeenth-Century Shorthand Diary
Attributed to Deputy Governor Francis Willoughby of Massachusetts edited by Francis Sypher in

1681AD

ANONYMOUS, of Edinburgh
November 1681 to February 1685
Matthews: Private diary (fragment); notes of public and private affairs at Edinburgh.
In Historical Manuscripts Commission Laing Manuscripts 1, 1914, pp 424-427.

ASTON, Willoughby [Sir] (1640-1702) of Aston Hall, Cheshire
March 1681 to October 1702
Matthews: Private diary; mainly domestic and county affairs; Tory, churchman; sheriff of Cheshire;
country life and visits to London.

BASKERVILLE, Thomas (1630-1720) of Abingdon, Buckinghamshire
May 1681 to 1682
Matthews: Travel diary; journeys in eastern and midland counties, West Country, and Home
Counties; useful notes on inns, estates, people, and country life; interesting spellings.
Historical Manuscripts Commission Thirteenth Report, Appendix ii (Portland Manuscripts).

BEE, Jacob (1636?-1711) of Durham
September 5th. 1681 to February 27th. 1707
Chronicle of births, marriages and deaths in Durham with notes on accidents, sports, weather etc.
Disappointing.
The latter consists almost entirely of lists of people born, married or buried with very brief notes of their
occupations, relations, crimes or accidents, some entries are reprinted from the earlier volume.

BUXTON, John - of Chanons, Norfolk, M.P.
April to May 1681
Matthews: Travel diary; travel in France; south of France, Nimes, Arles, etc.; tourist notes; slight
value.
Historical Manuscripts Commission Various Collections, II, pp 273-284.

DINELEY, Thomas (1640-1690) of Bromsgrove, Worcestershire
1681
Matthews: Travel diary (a narrative); visit to Ireland, and notes on travel, topography, customs, and
social life during reign of Charles II.
2. Journal of the Royal Society of Antiquaries, Ireland IV, V, VII, VIII, IX, XXXIV, and XLIII.

HEDGES, William [Sir] (1632-1701) merchant
1681 to 1687
Diary; the voyage out to Bengal and his work as East India Company agent there; business; Indian
life; his return overland.
The Diary of William Hedges, Esq. transcribed by R.Barlow. Hakluyt Society, LXXIV, LXXV and
LXVII, 1887, 1888 and 1889. Reprinted New York, Burt Franklin, 1964. All the diary entries are
contained in volume LXXIV, the first in the series, the other volumes contain other biographical and
illustrative material and memoirs.

INOUE TSUJO (1660-1738) Japanese lady
1681 to 1689

Three diaries: of a journey from Marugame to Edo, her life there, and her return home; good personal details of problems with bureaucracy; reported conversations; daily happenings, weather, visitors; experiences and people encountered on the return journey.


01/02 MATHER, Cotton [The Rev.] (1663-1728) of Boston H111,A9,M69
March 1681 to February 1724, some gaps
Matthews: Religious journal; religious work and experiences; very important, but the monotony of its endless introspection restricts its interest.
2. Extracts relating to the Magnalia Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings First Series VI, 1862-1863, pp 404-414.

1682AD

01 PIERPONT, Jonathan [The Rev.] (1665-1709) of Reading, Massachusetts A9,M70
July 1682 to February 1707
Matthews: Religious diary; brief, scattered and rather dull personal and religious notes.
In New England Historical and Genealogical Register XIII, 1859, pp 255-258.

01/02 RUSSELL, Noadiah [The Rev.] (1659-1713) of Harvard College and Middletown, Connecticut A9,M71
a) March 1682 to March 1684
Matthews: Tutor's diary; miscellaneous happenings at Harvard and elsewhere, fire at Harvard, supernatural incident; fairly interesting.
b) March 1687 to February 1688
Matthews: Private diary; includes account of Andros and his taking over government of Connecticut.

STAPLEY, Richard - of Twineham, Sussex B40
1682 to 1724
Country diary; farming notes and harvest yields, but mainly prices and transactions; neighbours; weather; floods; fishing.
1. In Sussex Archaeological Collections II, 1849, pp 102-128.
2. Extracts: Ponsonby (1), p 155; and Rees, pp 155-164.

02 WILSON, Thomas (d.1725) Quaker
From 1682
Quaker journal; his travels in the ministry in Ireland, England and North America; a narrative account with few dates; two visits to America are treated in greater detail, although dating remains loose, and there are some good and interesting notes of the voyages and travel in the colonies in 1691, 1692 and 1713; a brief mention of Barbadoes in 1691.

1683AD

BURRELL, Timothy (1643-1717) of Cuckfield, Sussex, barrister B40
1683-1717
Journal and account book; details of country life revealed in payments and receipts, often with comments; wages of servants and workmen; gifts, given and received, and charities; bringing up his
daughter, whose mother died at her birth; her unhappy marriage; social life, food, drink and entertainment; copiously illustrated with his own small drawings; some passages, particularly later ones about his health, in Latin.

1. In Sussex Archaeological Collections III, 1850, pp 117-172.
2. Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 142-144; and Rees, pp 91-128.

ERSKINE, John [The Hon.] (1662-1743) of Carnock, lawyer
June 5th. 1683 to January 9th. 1687
Public, legal, religious and social affairs in Scotland, sometimes personal as when contemplating emigration to Carolina, travels as an exile in Holland; Argyll rebellion; trials; sport; weather; marvels; reading; regular daily entries; a good diary.
2. Extracts: Fyfe (1) pp 327-339.

KNEPP, John - of England
September 1683 to June 1684
Matthews: Sea journal (abstract); journey from England to Boston on H.M.S. Rose; stay in Boston, and return to England.

BASHO, Matsuo (1644-1694) Japanese poet and priest and author of five literary and poetic travel diaries in which descriptions of sights and events are manipulated to make an artistic whole.
a) 1684
Nozarashi Kiko (Exposed in the Fields Travel Account) Journey from Edo to Iga Ueno.
2. There is a complete translation in Landscapes and Portraits by Donald Keene. Tokyo, Kodansha International, 1971, pp 94-108.
b) 1687
Kashima Mode (A Pilgrimage to Kashima) A journey to admire the moon at Kashima Shrine.
c) 1687 to 1688
Oi no Kobumi (Manuscript in My Knapsack) Travel in the areas of Ise, Nagoya, Iga Ueno, Yoshino, Nara, and Suma.
d) 1688
Short diary of a journey to Sarashina to see the moon.
e) 1689
Poetic travel diary of wanderings in Japan; sights, scenes and practical details; health; legends and people met; atmospheric and allusive.
f) 1691
Saga Nikki (The Saga Diary) The diary of a few weeks spent at the country house of a disciple at Saga, to the northwest of Kyoto; less literary and more personal than the travel diaries.

c) 1684-1688

CAVELIER, Jean - priest and adventurer
The Journal of Jean Cavelier: The Account of a Survivor of La Salle's Texas Expedition 1684-1688

02 DANGERFIELD, Thomas [Capt.] (1650?-1685) forger, thief, confidence trickster and highwayman

December 2nd. 1684 to March 19th. 1685
Travel diary in England on horseback with a manservant, mainly in the counties north and west of London; notes of his routes, inns, drinking bouts; mentions of his sister and his 'dear'; lists the amounts of money and persons from whom they were extorted by his pretence of being a victim of highway robbery and probably by threat; his expenditure; his horses; occasions when he was not made welcome for reasons not dwelt upon; a chase by seven horseman (possibly trying to arrest him) and a fight with four of them from which he escaped with a wounded arm, his man and horse also wounded; printed while he was in Newgate.
Note: Matthews was not satisfied that the diary was genuine, but Greene sees no reason to doubt that it is the "only surviving diary of a seventeenth century criminal".

02 KINO, Eusebio

a) December 4th. 1684 to January 13th. 1685
First from the Gulf to the Pacific: The Diary of the Kino-Atondo Peninsular Expedition translated and edited by W.Michael Mathes. Pasadena, California, Dawson's Bookshop, 1969, 60 pp, 500 copies.
b) 1700 to 1706
1. Kino's Historical Memoir of Primeria Alta Arthur Clark, two volumes, 1919.

03 NICOLSON, William [The Rt. Rev.] (1655-1727) Bishop of Carlisle

a) January 1684 to December 1725
Matthews: Clerical diaries; his parochial and diocesan work; his quarrels and troubles as bishop; local and public affairs, and religious life and work; his scholarly interests in history, archaeology, botany, and antiquities; a valuable and extensive record.
b) November 1702 to March 1718
The full surviving texts of the London diaries; a unique account of the work of the House of Lords at the time; church affairs; antiquities; scholarly and scientific interests; social life, friends and acquaintances; valuable.
Note: Only very small portions of the London diaries were included in the publications of the Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society which was mainly concerned with the events of the diarist's life in his Carlisle diocese. The editors of the London diaries list all the surviving diary texts and give full details of the dates, page numbers, and extents of publication which were noted by Matthews.

SILVY, Antoine [Father] (1638-1711)
July 1684 to 1685
Matthews: Travel journal; a Jesuit's journey from Belle Isle to Fort Nelson; in French and English.

STRATHMORE, Patrick Lyon, first Earl of (1642-1695) privy councillor, lord of sessions

1684 to 1689
Autobiographical notes; the dated entries form a business diary mainly concerned with the restoration of Glamis Castle; dealings with workmen and painters, etc.; purchases of furniture; accounts and allowances for his wife and daughter.

01 VAUGHAN, William [Maj.] (1640-1719) of Portsmouth, New Hampshire, merchant

February to April 1684
Matthews: Prison diary (in a letter); trial and imprisonment at Great Island, New Hampshire, for noncompliance; details of public affairs in New England and details of prison life; good narrative in literary style.


WITTEWRONGE, John [Sir] E
1684 to 1689
Weather diary.

WOODFORDE, Mary (d.1730) of Binstead B41
November 29th. 1684 to June 25th. 1690
Husband, children, health and family affairs; notes of national events; church and financial matters.
1. Included in Woodforde Papers and Diaries edited by Dorothy Heighes Woodforde. London, Peter Davies, 1932, pp 3-34.
2. There are brief extracts from the diary for 1687 to 1688 in English Family Life, 1576-1716: An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke, Oxford. Basil Blackwell, 1988, pp 194-196 which are taken from the manuscript and demonstrate that the 1932 edition may be unsatisfactory.

1685AD

FIENNES, Celia (1662-1741) gentlewoman H98, B49
c.1685-96, 1697, 1698, and c.1701-03
Journal of travels in England in narrative form. Well observed and interesting notes on roads, inns, towns, villages, distances usually (and inaccurately) noted; important houses and estates; churches; agriculture, trades and occupations; the countryside described. Interesting and valuable.

NAISH, Thomas (1669-1755) Sub-Dean of Salisbury H94
1685 to 1728
Personal diary preceded by a short autobiography. Church affairs at Salisbury and his hopes of preferment; his wife and family; financial affairs and church politics. Irregular entries, mostly short; most full from 1697 to 1714.

WHEELER, Adam of Salisbury, drummer B42
June to July 1685
Matthews: Military diary; marches of Wiltshire Regiment, Wiltshire militia; interesting spellings.

1686AD

CARTWRIGHT, Thomas [The Rt. Rev.] (1634-1689) Bishop of Chester B42
August 1686 to October 1688
Regular diary notes and memoranda; his enthronement at Chester; church work and administration; Catholic sympathies; to France and then to Ireland with James II; notes of his attendance at the court in exile.
PERCIVAL, John [Sir]
October to April 1686
Not seen.
In Manuscripts of the Earl of Egmont London, Historical Manuscripts Commission, 1923, appendix to volume three.

REINA, Juan Jordán de
1686
Exploration diary.
The Spanish Exploration of the Gulf Coast in 1686 edited by Leonard Irving in Mississippi Valley Historical Review Volume XXII, No. 4, March 1936, pp 547-557.

SELYNS, Henricus (1636-1701)
1686 to 1687
Records of banns read. There are also quotations from the 1609 journal of Henry Hudson (qv) "as published by Hartgers in 1642 in Dutch".

STORY, Thomas (1662-1742)
1686
1. A Journal of the Life of Thomas Story: containing an account of his remarkable convincement of and embracing the principles of truth, as held by the people called Quakers; and also of his travels and labours in the service of the Gospel: with many other occurrences and observations Newcastle upon Tyne, Isaac Thompson and Company, ..., 1747.

TURNBULL, George [The Rev.] (1657-1744) of Alloa and Tyninghame (Matthews has John Turnbull, as do the Miscellany of the Scottish History Society (see below) and James Cunnings (12610); however Scottish Texts and Calendars (qv) and Brander (see below) name him George).
1686 to 1704
Personal and religious diary with autobiographical notes and retrospective passages before 1687; birth and death of children; health; work and ministry; church administration; meetings of the General Assembly; notes on Scottish public events and affairs; preaching.

CLARENDON, Henry HYDE, second Earl of (1638-1709) Lord Lieutenant of Ireland
January 1687 to August 1690
Matthews: Public and social diary; a detailed account of the 1688 Revolution; attendance at court and court business; personal and social affairs; family; work on his country estates, and sports; politics; state affairs, legal matters; religion and church affairs; visits to Oxford, etc.; a valuable diary.

De BAUGY, [Chevalier]
1687
Matthews: Military diary; expedition of the Governor of New France against the Indians.

DENONVILLE, Jacques René de Brisay, Marquis de (d.1710) Governor of New France
1687

DUNLOP, [Capt.]
April 1687
Matthews: Sea journal; voyage to the southward by periago [piragua, or pirogue], from Charlestown to St.Catherine's Island.
In South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine XXX, 1929, pp 127-133.

FERRIER, Richard [Maj.] (1663-1720) M.P. for Great Yarmouth
March to June 1687
Matthews: Travel diary; travel in France; Paris, Orleans; tourist notes on towns, sights, defences.
Included in The Camden Miscellany, IX Camden Society, New Series LIII, 1895.

MORRIS, Castilion - town clerk of Leeds
1687 to 1688
Matthews: Public Diary (extracts); public and private affairs in Leeds; chief local events; social life; brief notes.
Yorkshire Archaeological and Topographical Journal X, 1889, pp 159-164.

1688AD

03 BELLINGHAM, Thomas (1645-1721) of Castle Bellingham
August 1688 to September 1690
Matthews: Military diary; kept while colonel and A.D.C. to William III; public events; battle of Boyne; national affairs; army movements; his social and private affairs.
2. Extracts in: Lenox-Conyngham, pp 41-45.

BRISTOL, John HERVEY, first Earl of (1665-1751) Whig politician
November 1688 to April 1742
Matthews: Social diary; occasional notes on public affairs and politics; travel through England; family affairs; purchase of books, wines, clothing, horses; interest in music; estate affairs; a great deal about horse racing, gambling, and sport; a useful record of the pleasures of a country lord.
The Diary of John Hervey Wells, 1894.

02/03 BROWELL, Mark (Matthews has BROWNELL) (d.1729) Newcastle attorney
January to November 1688
Matthews: Private diary; brief scattered notes, mainly about his family.
Note: In Historical Notes on Cullercoats, Whitley and Monkseaton by William Weaver Tomlinson, 1893, reprinted Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Frank Graham, 1980, the diary is quoted from Reprints of Rare Tracts and Imprints of Antient Manuscripts, etc., : Chiefly illustrative of the history of the Northern Counties Biographical, Vol I (V?), Newcastle, M.A.Richardson, seven volumes, 1844-1849; also James Cummings (1772) has Diary of Mark Browell, Gent. Newcastle, 1868, 100 copies.

01 COIT, Mehetabel Chandler (1673-1758) of New London, Connecticut
May 1688 to September 1749(?)
Matthews: Private diary; commonplace book and family notes, of genealogical interest.
In Mehetabel Chandler Coit, Her Book, 1714 Norwich, Connecticut, 1895, pp 5-12.

COLLINS, Grenville [Capt.] - hydrographer
June 1688 to January 1689
Matthews: Sea diary; cruise on the yacht Merlin with Lord Dartmouth.

02/03 De LEÓN (LEON), Alonso (1639?-1691) Spanish soldier
May 1688
a) Brief diary of an expedition in response to news that a white man was living among Indians in the north of the Rio Grande; the capture of Jean Jarry, a Frenchman.
b) Exploration diary; a large expedition of soldiers, servants, muleteers, a chaplain and the French prisoner, Jarry; discovery of the ruins of the French settlement, Fort St. Louis, on the banks of Garcitas
Creek.


c) March 26th. to July 11th. 1690

Exploration diary; establishment of a mission in East Texas.


2. The first printing of 'the revised diary' appears as an Appendix to Texas and Northeastern Mexico, 1630-1690 by Juan Bautista Chapa, edited by William C. Foster and translated by Ned F. Brierley. Texas University Press, 1997.

GRANGER, Benjamin - of Bolsover, Derby

1688 to 1708

Matthews: Local diary (extracts); brief notes, mainly on legal and church affairs at Bolsover.
Journal of Derbyshire Archaeological and Natural History Society IX, 1887, pp 55-68.

03 HARVEY, John - of Ickwell

1688 to 1689

Grand tour diary.

In Some Bedfordshire Diaries Bedfordshire Historical Record Society, Volume XL, 1960.

01 PYNCHON, John [Maj.] (d.1705) of North Brookfield, Massachusetts

August to September 1688

Matthews: Diary and account book (extracts); measures against attack by Quabaug Indians; brief notes.

In History of North Brookfield by J.H. Temple. North Brookfield, 1887, p 140.

ROKEBY, Thomas [Sir] (1632-1699) judge

May 1688 to August 1699

Matthews: Religious diary; scattered entries, mostly concerning his religious thoughts, his judicial duties and trials.
A Brief Memoir of Mr. Justice Rokeby edited by James Raine, Jr. Surtees Society, XXXVII, Miscellanea, 1861, part iii.

1689AD

ANONYMOUS, Jacobite Officer

1689 to 1690

Matthews: Military diary; travels, fighting, military life in Ireland; battle of Boyne.

ANONYMOUS

June to October 1689

Matthews: Military diary; movements and engagements with the French in Brabant; notes on chief Flemish towns; by an English officer.

ANONYMOUS (probably Alonso de León (qv)) *H96

03 ABBOTT, Richard - servant to Caryl Lord Molyneaux

Journal of his arrest, imprisonment and release.


ASH, Thomas [Capt.]

April to August 1689

Matthews: Military diary; detailed but impersonal account of the siege of Londonderry.

01 BAYARD (or BEYARD), Nicholas [Col.] (1644?-1707)

A10,M80

a) June to July 1689

Matthews: Military journal; official notes of public matters, disturbances, and riots in New York; rather interesting.
DAVIES, Rowland [The Rev.] (1649-1721) Dean of Cork  
March 1689 to September 1690  
*Matthews:* Public diary; an eyewitness's bald details of the Jacobite War in Ireland; his clerical service in Camberwell and Yarmouth; medical work; chaplain with army in Ireland; Limerick, Cork, Boyne; note on Evelyn.  

HOMES, William [The Rev.] (1663-1746) of Chilmark, Massachusetts  
February 1689 to June 1746  
*Matthews:* Clergyman's journal (extracts); weekly entries on sermons, church affairs, marriages, deaths, etc.  

KAIBARA EKIKEN (1630-1714) Japanese Confucian philosopher  
1689  
Travel diary; a tour of the provinces of Tango, Wakasa, and Omi.  

KELSEY, Henry (1670?-1724?) fur trader, Governor of York Fort  
June 1689 to August 1721  
*Matthews:* Fur trader's journal; travels and trading with Hudson's Bay Company; exploration, York Fort; some accounts of Indian superstitions and customs; considerable human interest, and valuable as account of early exploration of Hudson's Bay country; many interesting spellings and an introduction in verse.  

August to October 1689  
*Matthews:* Prison diary; imprisonment in Dublin Castle; prison life, visits; political and war news; an interesting record.  
The *Journal the Royal Society of Antiquaries, Ireland* Fifth Series, XIII, 1903, pp 189-252 and 255-283.

MEEKE, Robert [The Rev.] (1656-1724) of Slaithwaite, Yorkshire  
May 1689 to August 1694  
*Matthews:* Religious diary (extracts); very brief entries on the day's doings, weather, spiritual qualms, often concluding in a prayer; cryptic confessions; glimpses of the secular activities of the clergy at that time; farming, hunting; without charm, and only of private interest; full of names of neighbours and friends.  

NEWBERRY, Benjamin (1653-1711?) of Newport, Rhode Island  
August 1689 to June 1706
Matthews: Private diary (extracts); brief and dullish notes on religion and public alarms.

NIBELL, James
August to October 1689
Matthews: War diary; brief notes on the chief occurrences in the Irish war; the siege of Limerick.

PEREIRA, Thomas - Jesuit
1689

R., Alexander - soldier
May to November 1689
Matthews: Military diary; with Earl of Eglinton's troop of horse; events following Revolution; military activities in Scotland; interesting spellings.

RICHARDS, Jacob(?) [Capt.] (1660?-1701) military engineer
a) April to August 1689
Matthews: Military diary; from London to the relief of Londonderry; military affairs.

b) August to September 1691
Matthews: Military diary; throws much light on the conduct of the second siege of Limerick; of interest to students of Irish history.

STAPLEY, Anthony and John - of Twineham, Sussex
1689? to 1743
Matthews: Local diaries; brief and scattered memoranda relating to Twineham; local events and people.
In *Sussex Archaeological Collections* XVIII, 1866, pp 151-162 and XXIII, 1871, pp 36-72.

STEVENS, John [Capt.] (d.1726) Jacobite soldier and Catholic antiquary
January 1689 to July 1691
Matthews: Military diary; partly written up as narrative; an account of marches, campaigns, skirmishes, battles during the war in Ireland; a Catholic and Jacobite account with moral reflections; full entries which give a good picture of the life of the soldiers; some notes on translation of Spanish books and on archaeology.

WALKER, George [The Rev.] (1618-1690) Governor of Londonderry
March to August 1689
Matthews: War diary; military details of war in Ireland; siege of Londonderry; hardships of the soldiers.

ANONYMOUS
August to October 1690
Matthews: Military journal; narrative and journal of expedition against Quebec; some religious notes.
In *Two Narratives of the Expedition against Quebec, A.D. 1690*, under Sir William Phips Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1902, pp 27-42.

ANONYMOUS
July to August 1690
Matthews: Public diary; account of battle of Boyne, kept by Dublin Protestant; not eyewitness account, writer in Dublin throughout, but valuable information on details of battle, actions of King, state affairs in Dublin.
ACTON, William  B46
1690
Matthews: Travel diary; impersonal notes on towns, buildings, and antiquities during half a year's travel in Italy.
A New Journal of Italy  London, 1691.

BONNIVERT, Gideon  - Huguenot  B46
1690
Matthews: War diary; a Huguenot's account of his service with the British army during the Irish Jacobite war.
1. Transactions Royal Irish Academy  January 1913.
2. Louth Archaeological Journal  VIII, 1933.

BULLIVANT, Benjamin [Dr.]  - of Boston  *H99,A11,*M85,E
a) February to May 1690
Matthews: Private diary; lengthy notes on public affairs in New England.
In Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings  First Series, XVI, 1898, pp 103-108.
b) 1697

DEVILLEBON, Joseph Robineau  C347
1690 to 1700
Matthews: Journals kept by this commandant in Acadia.
Acadia at the End of the Seventeenth Century  by John C.Webster. St. John, 1934.

LYNDE, Benjamin (1666-1745)  of Salem, Massachusetts  A11,M86
August 1690 to November 1742
Matthews: Private diary; brief notes of private affairs; mostly dull, but some interesting details of food and drink; some linguistic interest.

MULLENEAUX, Samuel  - army surgeon  B47
June to July 1690
Matthews: Military diary; a lively account of the royal campaign in Ireland; the activities of James II, general events, and siege of Limerick.

NATSTO, Joshua  - naval clerk  A11,M87
April to May 1690
Matthews: Naval journal; voyage and proceedings in expedition against Port Royal; ship movements.

PHIPS, William [Sir] (1651-1695)  of Boston  A11,C941,M88
August 1690 to November 1691
Matthews: Sea journal; notes of an expedition against Port Royal; details of military and naval operations.

POTTER, Cuthbert [Col.] (d.1691)  of Lancaster County, Virginia  A12,M89
July 6th. to September 24th. 1690
Travel journal; a journey by water and on horseback from Virginia to New England to ascertain the state of affairs; a stay at Boston and his ill-treatment there.
1. In Calendar of State Papers  Colonial Series, 1690, pp 341-344.
RICHARDS, Michael [Col.] (1673-1721) of Solsborough, County Wexford
August to September 1690
Matthews: Military diary; a good detailed account of military activities during the siege of Limerick.  

01 SCHUYLER, John [Capt.] (1668-1747) of Albany, New York
A) August 1690
Matthews: Military journal; activities of volunteers fighting in Canada. Translated from the Dutch.

b) August to September 1698
Matthews: Travel journal; report of a journey to Canada and discussions with Frontenac, etc.
In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York IV, 1854, by E.B.O'Callaghan, pp 404-406.

01 WALLEY, John [Maj.] (1644-1712) of London, England and Bristol, Massachusetts
September to October 1690
Matthews: Military journal; expedition against Quebec; long and pedestrian entries; fairly good but impersonal.
2. In Sir William Phipps devant Quebec by Ernest Myrand. Quebec, 1893.
3. In Year-Book of Society of Colonial Wars in Massachusetts No. 4, 1898, pp 116-130.

July to September 1690
Matthews: Military journal; march from Albany to Canada; councils with Indians.
1. In Massachusetts Historical Society Collections Fifth Series, VIII, 1882, pp 312-318.
2. Calendar of State Papers Colonial Series, 1696, p 117.

1691 AD

ANONYMOUS
June to July 1691
Matthews: Military diary; eyewitness account of siege of castle and capture of Irish town of Athlone; storming of castle by English army wading across Shannon; technical detail; brief but interesting pamphlet.
A Diary of the Siege of Athlone by an engineer of the army. London, 1691.

ANONYMOUS
August to October 1691
Matthews: Military diary; movements and campaigns of British army in Ireland; regular and detailed account by English soldier; siege and capture of Limerick; appended are articles of surrender agreed upon on October 3, 1691; informative but dull.
A Diary of the Siege and Surrender of Limerick London, 1692.

ATHLONE, Godert de Ginkel, first Earl of (1630-1703) soldier
March to September 1691
Matthews: War diary; military movements and battles in Ireland; surrender of Limerick; impersonal and historical daily account.
An Exact Journal of the Victorious Progress of Their Majesties' Forces London, 1691.

03 MACHELL, Thomas [The Rev] Chaplain to Charles II
1691 to 1693
Journal and general notes.
02 MANZANET, Damian

1691

The Expedition of Terán de los Ríos into Texas in Texas Catholic Historical Society Preliminary Studies, 2 1932.

PLEDGER, Elias (b.1665) London apothecary

1691 to 1694 and 1709

Brief quotations from accounts of the births of his children, his wife's miscarriage, and his own retirement.


01 SCHUYLER, Peter [Maj.] (1657-1724) of Albany

A12,M94

a) June to August 1691

Matthews: Military journal; expedition against Canada; march from Albany to Chambly River; interesting details of raid.

b) February 1693

Matthews: Military journal; notes of skirmishes and pursuit of French near Schenectady.

c) January 1694

Matthews: Treaty journal; journey to Five Nations at Schenectady and negotiations.

d) May to June 1698

Matthews: Treaty journal; journey with Dellius, and report of negotiations in Canada; discussions at Montreal with Frontenac.

e) April to May, 1711

Matthews: Treaty journal; negotiations with Onondaga Indians; minutes and speeches. All in Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York by E.B.O'Callaghan; III, 1853, pp 800-805; IV, 1854, pp 16-19, 81-83 and 347-351; and V, 1855, pp 245-249.

02 TERAN (TERÁN) de los RIOS, Domingo de

1691

The Expedition of Terán de los Ríos into Texas in Texas Catholic Historical Society Preliminary Studies, 2 1932.

1692AD

CALVERLEY, Walter [Sir] (1669-1749) of Esholt, Yorkshire

B48

March 1692 to 1722

Matthews: Private diary and memorandum book; mostly family affairs and social matters, with farming and estate work; local sports and events; Jacobite rebellion; a good diary of country work and social life; preceded by autobiographical details.


De la PRYME, Abraham (1671-1704) Yorkshire antiquary

B48

1692 to 1700

Notes of his observations in his antiquarian researches; the weather; religious affairs; lively and occasionally entertaining; a good diary.

1. The Diary of Abraham De la Pryme edited by Charles Jackson. The Surtees Society, Volume LIV, 1870. The book also contains his autobiography and some correspondence.

2. Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 140-142.

NOTTINGHAM, Daniel Finch, second Earl of (1647-1730) statesman

B48

February to August 1692

Matthews: Naval journal; details of Barfleur campaign and battle with French.

In Naval Miscellany II Navy Records Society, XL, 1910.

02 VARGAS ZAPATA Y LUJAN PONCE DE LEON, Diego de

*H97,*M96,E

1692

a) First Expedition of Vargas into New Mexico 1692 translated by J. Manuel Espinosa. Albuquerque, University of New Mexico Press, 1940.

b) 1694

Journal of the Vargas Expedition into Colorado, 1694 edited by J. Manuel Espinosa, in The
1693AD

02/03 BARREDA, Rodrigo de la

1693

Journal of Friar Rodrigo de la Barreda in Spanish Approach to Pensacola Quivira Society, 1939

BURY, Elizabeth (1644-1720) of Clare, Suffolk

August 1693 to April 1720

Matthews: Religious diary; a Puritan woman's spiritual life; covenants, prayers, self-examination.

An Account of the Life and Death of Elizabeth Bury, Bristol, 1720, pp 57-179.

03 COE, William (1662-1729) farmer of Mildenhall, Suffolk

a) 1693 to 1729

Diary; religious impulses; backslidings, drink, gambling and possibly masturbation; repentance and 'resolution of amendment', soon to be broken; a parallel record of God's mercies and providences to himself, family and others; recoveries and escapes from illness and accident.


b) January 9th. 1693 to December 26th. 1714

Notes of accidents befalling his children, which incidentally give a vivid picture of domestic and farm life and work at the time.


02/03 MILAN TAPIA, Francisco

1693

Journal of Don Francisco Milán Tapia in Spanish Approach to Pensacola Quivira Society, 1939

01/02 SAMPSON, Henry [Dr.] (1629?-1700) London physician

October 1693 to September 1694

Matthews: Private diary; frequent entries on the state of health of the capital, mortality bills, various anecdotes of crimes, curious diseases; two entries for July, 1695: a medical case, and a description of a journey to Tunbridge Wells; remainder a collection of stories about famous contemporaries; particular interest in Titus Oates and his associates; lively style; often quotes actual speech.

Extracts from the Learned and Ingenious Dr. Henry Sampson's MS Diary Books

Note: It is not clear whether this has in fact been printed. Henry Sampson and William Sampson (qv) were brothers.

02/03 SIGUENZA Y GONGORA, Carlos de

1693

Siguenza's Instructions and Journey in Spanish Approach to Pensacola Quivira Society, 1939

02 TORRES Y AYALA, Laureano de

1693

Journal of Governor Torres Y Ayala in Spanish Approach to Pensacola Quivira Society, 1939

01 WESSEL, Dirck [Maj.]

August 1693

Matthews: Treaty journal; embassy from New York to Onondaga, exchange of prisoners, negotiations and festivities; report.

b) August to September 1698

Matthews: Treaty journal; negotiations with Sachems of Five Nations.


1694AD

01 COTTON, Josiah [Hon.] (1680-1756) of Plymouth, Massachusetts

June 1694 to July 1698

Matthews: Private diary; mostly reminiscences, but partly diary at Harvard; fairly interesting.

01 KELPIUS, Johannes (1673-1708) of Transylvania
January to June 1694
*Matthews*: Travel journal; journey of a German priest to America; Pennsylvania; Germantown; religious notes.

LEEDS, Peregrine Hyde Osborne, second Duke of (1691-1731) Admiral
May to June 1694
*Matthews*: Naval diary; details of a naval expedition to Brest; kept aboard the *Royal William*.

02 MANGE (MANJE?), Juan Mateo
From 1694

MORE, John [The Rev.] (b.1654) Rector of Earls Croom, Worcestershire
1694 to 1700
Brief extracts of this diary of a clergyman who went over to the Baptists are included in *English Diaries* by Arthur Ponsonby. London, Methuen, 1923, pp 147-148.

SAVAGE, Sarah [Mrs.] (1664-1732) of Broad Oak, Flintshire
July 1694 to January 1696
*Matthews*: Religious diary; prayers, observances, spiritual life; fears, hopes; Nonconformist; daughter of the Rev. Philip Henry.

01 SCHUYLER, Arent [Capt.]
February 1694(?)
*Matthews*: Travel journal; report of journey to Minisink country; brief, but with interesting spellings.

WADSWORTH, Benjamin [The Rev.] (1670-1737) President of Harvard
August 1694
*Matthews*: Travel diary (extract); journey from Boston to Albany to treat with Five Nations; fairly pleasant descriptions of journey and conference; amusing "literary" style.

1695AD

GRAHAM, Richard - of Oxford University
1695
*Matthews*: Religious diary; the religious life and introspection of a student at University College; his sickness and miseries; studies.
*A Student Penitent of 1695* by Francis E. Puget. London, 1875.

Le NEVE, Peter (1661-1729) Norroy King-of-Arms
1695 to 1729
*Matthews*: Heraldry diary (extracts); heraldry notes relating to Norfolk.
*Norfolk Archaeology* II, 1849, pp 23-34, 111-126 and 369-389.

01 PAINE, John [Deacon] (1660-1731) of Eastham, Massachusetts
1695 to 1718
*Matthews*: Private diary; rather dull personal and religious notes in a flowery clerical style; interesting for its doggerel verses.
In *Mayflower Descendant* VIII, 1906, pp 180-184 and 227-231; and IX, 1907, pp 49-51, 97-99 and 136-140.

01 PRATT, William [Elder] (1659-1713) of Easton, Massachusetts and Dorchester, South Carolina
Matthews: Travel diaries (extracts); miscellaneous notes of no great value; two voyages to South Carolina, and some odd items.

2. In History of the Town of Easton, Massachusetts by W.L. Chaffin, 1886, pp 67-68.

BAGSHAW, William (1628-1702) of Ford Hall, Derby
January 1696 to December 1698
Matthews: Private diary (extracts); social and domestic life in Derbyshire; visits, unusual events; notes on books read; nonconformist religious life and sermons.

CLERK, John [Sir] (1676-1755) of Penicuik, Baron of the Exchequer
1696 to 1654
Autobiography extracted from his diary; public affairs in Scotland; his work as Commissioner for the Union; public finances; national events; rumour and gossip, social life, sports and estate management; his coal mine; books and children.

02 DICKINSON, Jonathan
August 23rd. 1696 to April 1st. 1697
Dickinson was with a group of Quakers shipwrecked off Florida.

01 FLETCHER, Benjamin [Col.] - Governor of New York
September to October 1696
Matthews: Travel and treaty journal (kept by David JAMISON); brief notes of journey to Albany, and negotiations for renewal of treaty with Five Nations; minutes and speeches.

01/02/03 GREEN, Joseph [The Rev.] (1675-1715) of Salem, Massachusetts
b) March 4th. 1700 to June 18th. 1715, gaps.
Clergyman's personal diary; notes on local, church, family, and personal affairs; births, marriages and deaths; health; servants; farming, sowing and harvest, killing pigs and pigeons; brewing cider; weather; wife and children; preaching; new meeting and school houses; fracas with a neighbour; Indian depredations and reports of warfare; visits; report of cannibalism at sea; buys an Indian slave; a sick cow; property transactions. A pleasant and interesting record of his daily concerns.
1. In Essex Institute Historical Collections VIII, 1866, pp 215-224; X, 1869, pp 73-104 and XXXVI, 1900, pp 325-330.

HENRY, Matthew [The Rev.] (1662-1714) nonconformist divine
June 1696 to March 1714
Matthews: Religious diary (extracts); religious life, work, and reflections; Chester, Broad Oak, Hackney; his ministry and family life.

MAUNDRELL, Henry (1665-1701) oriental traveller
February to April 1696
Matthews: Travel diary; a visit to the Holy Land and Aleppo; detailed notes on landscape, religious services, and convents; a Christian pilgrimage.


MURE, William - of Glanderstone, Scotland

April to August 1696

Matthews: Travel diary; a tour in England, Holland, etc.; at Dutch court; notes on places, towns, and industries.

Caldwell Papers New Club Series, Paisley, 1883, First Part.

RUDMAN, Andrew John [The Rev.] (1668-1708) of Wilmington and Philadelphia

July 1696 to June 1697

Matthews: Travel diary; journey from Stockholm to London, Virginia, Maryland; descriptions of places, religious observances, and life on board ship; fair interest. Swedish and English text.


ANONYMOUS

June 1697

Matthews: Travel diary; a tour from England to Holland and Germany; touristic notes; notes on The Hague and diplomacy.


CARERI, Gemelli [Dr.] (1651-1725) of Naples

1697 to 1698

Matthews: Travel journal; from the Philippines to America; hardships of a voyage of "204 days and 5 hours".


HUME, David [Sir] (1643-1707) of Crossrigg, Scottish judge

a) April 1697 to January 1707

Matthews: Personal diary and reminiscences; domestic and personal affairs while he was senator of the College of Justice.

Domestic Details by Sir David Hume. Edinburgh, 1843, 126 pp.

b) May 1701 to March 1707

Matthews: Public diary; kept while judge of Court of Session; chief occurrences, proceedings, debates, in parliament and privy council; not intimate, but some personal comments.


MARSHALL, John (1664-1732) of Braintree, Massachusetts

January 1697 to December 1711

Matthews: Private diary (extracts); brief notes of personal, religious and local affairs; deaths, notes on Indians; rather dull.


MEARE, John (1649?-1710) Oxford scholar

September to December 1697

Matthews: University diary; public and academic affairs at Oxford, where he was principal of Brasenose College.


MINOR, Manasseh (1647-1728) of Stonington, Connecticut

January 1697 to April 1720, gaps

Matthews: Personal diary; brief but extended notes of personal affairs and farming; linguistic interest.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1698 | ROBERTS, Hugh (d.1702) of Merion, Pennsylvania | December 1697 to March(?) 1698  
Matthews: Travel diary; voyage from Pennsylvania to England and Wales; brief travel notes of moderate interest.  
Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography XVIII, 1894, pp 199-205. |
| 1698 | ANONYMOUS; also Capt. Thomas MACDOWALL and Capt. PENNYCOOK - Members of the disastrous Darien Expedition to found a Scottish Colony at Darien, Panama | B51  
1698  
Descriptions of the settlement and an account of its tribulations extracted from journals.  
| 1698 | BOWREY, Thomas (1669-1713) | Travel diary of a six week tour in Holland and Flanders.  
| 1698 | COMPTON, Thomas [The Rev.] (b.1698) of Great Holland, Essex | B52  
1698 to 1729  
Matthews: Religious diary and autobiography (account and extracts); religious work and parish life in Essex; family affairs of the Comptons; village life in Great Holland.  
Essex Review IX, 1900, pp 33-37. |
| 1698 | KORB, Johann Georg | E  
1698  
| 1698 | LE MOYNE d'IBERVILLE, Pierre | *H100,*M122,E  
1698 to 1699  
| 1699 | RICHARDS, John - of Warmwell, Dorset | B52  
March 1698 to December 1701  
Matthews: Country diary (extracts); brief notes on quiet farming life; some merchant business; family affairs, wife, children; cock fighting and horse racing; some items in Italian.  
1. Retrospective Review New Series, I, 1853, pp 97, 201, and 408.  
2. Extracts concerning his stormy relationship with his jealous (it appears with good reason) wife in English Family Life; 1576-1716; An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke. Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1988, pp 93-94. |
| 1699 | ROSE, Hugh | B52  
September to November 1698  
Matthews: Travel diary; account of the Scottish, African and Indian fleet during the voyage to Panama, in connection with the Darien colonising scheme.  
The Disaster of Darien by Francis R.Hart. New York, 1929, pp 192-216. |
| 1699 | ANONYMOUS | A14,M117  
February 1699  
Matthews: Military journal; official journal "taken upon order of Capt. Samuel MASON"; expedition from New London to settle unrest among Indians; carefully detailed.  
| 1699 | BRATTLE, William [The Rev.] (1662-1717) of Cambridge, Massachusetts | A15,M118  
April 1699 to March 1748  
Matthews: Clergyman's private diary; scattered brief notes of weather, farming, and gardening. |
CALLEY, Robert - of Charlestown, Massachusetts
1699 to 1765
Matthews: Diary; partly an earlier record of church affairs in Malden, and items of genealogical interest; author was cabinetmaker and schoolmaster.
In New England Historical and Genealogical Register XVI, 1862, pp 34-40 and 129-133.

COOTE, Richard, Earl of Bellomont (1636-1701)
01  August to September 1699
Matthews: Travel journal; journey from Boston to Rhode Island.
b) August to September 1700
Matthews: Conference journal; conference with Indians at Albany.
Both in Calendar of State Papers Colonial Series, 1700, XVIII, pp 584-591.

De MONTIGNY, François - priest
May 4th. to August 1699 and March to June 1700
Journal letter addressed to the Comte de Pontchartrain; loosely dated notes of his mission to the western Algonquins.
Note: There are letters, not examined but which may also be in loose journal form, dated from Arkansas and Chicago in January and April 1699. These are printed in Early Voyages Up and Down the Mississippi by J.D.G.Shea. Albany, 1861.

EVANS, Francis - secretary to the Bishop of Worcester
July 1699 to June 1709
Matthews: Clerical diary; a unique picture of a bishop's life at the time; the duties and work of Bishop Lloyd, appointments, licensing surgeons, death of William III, church and state politics; sport.
Diary of Francis Evans edited by David Robertson. Worcestershire Historical Society, 1903.

GLEN, Johannes
March to April 1699
Matthews: Treaty journal; with Nicholas Bleeker; negotiations with Indians at Onondaga.
Translated from the Dutch.
In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York IV, by E.B.O'Callaghan. 1854, pp 558-560 and 562-563.

MARWOOD, Thomas
1699 to 1703
Matthews: Religious diary; life of an English Catholic abroad.

TILLARD, William
1699 to 1705
Matthews: Diary; journey to India and work for the new East India Company of which he became president; Indian life, conditions, and people; interesting language.
Historical Manuscripts Commission Fifteenth Report, Appendix X, 1899.

VIELE, Arnout Cornelisse (1640-1704?) of Albany
April to May 1699
Matthews: Interpreter's journal; journey from Long Island to Onondaga and Indian transactions there. Translated from the Dutch.
In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York IV, by E.B.O'Callaghan. 1854, pp 560-562.

BLACKADER, John [Lieut. Col.] (1664-1729) of Dumfriesshire
October 1700 to October 1728
Matthews: Private and war diary; service in Cameronian Regiment in Marlborough's campaigns in Netherlands and in 1715 Jacobite rebellion; governor of Stirling Castle; but mostly personal and
Bibliography of Diaries Printed in English

Index

183

religious experiences; interesting record.


BROWN, James - Glasgow merchant
September 1700 to March 1745
Matthews: Religious diary; Calvinistic religious life in Glasgow; self-examination and condemnation.
Diary of George Brown Glasgow, privately printed, 1856.

BROWN, Richard [The Rev.] (1675-1732) of Reading, Massachusetts
February 1700 to September 1719
Matthews: Clergyman's journal (extracts); religious work, reflections and introspection; earlier autobiographical notes.
In Genealogical History of the Town of Reading by L. Eaton. Boston, 1874, pp 53-55.

BRUGH, Peter van
September to October 1700
Matthews: Treaty journal; journey with Hendrik Hansen to Onondaga and negotiations with Indians.
In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York IV, by E.B. O'Callaghan. 1854, pp 802-807.

Du RU, Paul (1666-1741) Jesuit missionary
February to May 1700
Matthews: Travel and missionary journal; Jesuit's journey from Biloxi Bay up the Mississippi, with events on journey. Translated from the French.

LAWSON, John (d.1712) of New Bern, North Carolina, surveyor
December 1700 to January 1701(?)
Matthews: Travel journal; notes of a journey along the Catawba Path in North Carolina; journey of about a thousand miles; interesting descriptions of back country, and Indians and their customs. He was surveyor general of North Carolina.

ROMER, [Col.]
September 1700
Matthews: Treaty Journal; negotiations with Indians at Onondaga, etc. Translated from the Dutch.
In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York IV, by E.B. O'Callaghan. 1854, pp 798-801.

ROOKE, George [Adml. Sir] (1650-1709)
April 18th. to October 20th. 1700 and April 7th. 1701 to February 17th. 1703
Commander's sea journals of an expedition into the Sound and an attack on Cadiz and Vigo in the War of the Spanish Succession.
1. The Journal of Sir George Rooke, Admiral of the Fleet, 1701-1702 edited by Oscar Browning. Navy Records Society, Volume IX, 1897. The volume was inadvertently printed from an incorrect transcript and there are eight pages of errata which were issued in 1898.

SHREWSBURY, Charles Talbot, Duke of (1660-1718) Secretary of State
November 1700 to January 1706
Matthews: Travel diary; kept during his retirement and residence abroad; France, Switzerland, Italy, Germany, Holland; society and social life and gossip; courts, public affairs, anecdotes; travel notes and observations on notable people and places; interesting.
Historical Manuscripts Commission Buccleuch Manuscripts, II, pp 746-799.
URING, Nathaniel
Early 1700's?
The Voyages and Travels of Captain Uring. London, Cassell, 1928, is reported to contain diary material.

1701 AD

ANONYMOUS
May 1701
Matthews: Political diary (extract); political affairs of the day.

ASTRY, Diana (later Mrs. ORLEBAR) (1671-1716) of Henbury, Gloucestershire
September 1701 to September 1708
Matthews: Social diary (extracts); her marriage; country social life; visits; much about meals, dinners, and menus; visits to London; mostly gastronomic interest; very interesting spellings.

Blekker, Johannes [Capt.] (see also Glen, 1699)
June 1701
Matthews: Treaty journal; journey with David Schuyler to Onondaga and negotiations with Indians.
In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York IV, by E.B.O'Callaghan. 1854, pp 889-895.

Maher, John - mate of sloop Mary (?)
October to November 1701
Matthews: Sea journal; voyage of the Mary from Quebec and account of her wreck off Montauk Point, Long Island.

Michel, Francis Louis - of Switzerland
October 1701 to December 1702
Matthews: Travel journal; report, partly in narrative form, of journey from Berne to Virginia; interesting account of travel, geographical, social, and religious conditions. Translated from the German.

Millner, John [Sgt.] - Irish soldier
1701 to 1712
Matthews: War diaries; notes of twelve campaigns of the Allies; War of Spanish Succession; Marlborough's campaigns; France, Holland, Germany; marches, battles, etc.
A Compendious Journal of All the Marches London, 1733.

Egmont, John Percival, first Earl of (1683-1748) Irish politician
July 14th. to October 28th. 1701
Travel diary (as Sir John Percival); a tour through the eastern and northern counties of England accompanied by William Byrd of Virginia (qv); travel; towns and houses; people met; agriculture and industry; good and interesting descriptions and accounts but largely impersonal. Few mentions of his companion.
b) 1728 to 1747
Matthews (based on the diary to 1733): Public diary; full notes of public affairs, political activities, and news; parliamentary debates and conversations; court life and intrigues; meetings with Hamner and Walpole; items about Georgia and Oglethorpe; social life, theatre, gossip, music, reading; private affairs; a good diary of the ruling group.
c) 1732 to 1738
d) June 1738 to May 1744
Matthews: Official journal; first president of Board of Trustees of Georgia; largely official and administrative minutes, but much political and social interest; historically valuable.

Colonial Records of Georgia V, 1908, 783 pp.

ROGERS, Francis - merchant

December 1701 to November 1704

Matthews: Sea diary; the notes of a London merchant kept during voyages to the West Indies and elsewhere; sea life.


WODROW, Robert [The Rev.] (1679-1734) of Eastwood, Scottish Historian

March 1701 to December 1731

Matthews: Public diary; materials in diary form collected for his history of the most remarkable providences; mostly relating to the Scottish Church, the Assembly, and Scottish ministers; together with notes of his own church and parish work, his family and domestic affairs, and public troubles.

1. Analecta Edinburgh, Maitland Club, four volumes, 1842-1843. Volume one also contains extracts from his diary from 1697 to 1701.

1702

01/03 BLUNDELL, Nicholas (1669-1737) Lancashire Squire

1702 to 1728

Personal diary of a small Catholic Landowner of Crosby near Liverpool. Social, domestic and business affairs; daily activities on the farm or in the garden; work, amusements and troubles of tenants and labourers; friends, health and pastimes; visits; flight to London and then Flanders during the 1715 Jacobite Rebellion; his return leaving his daughters behind for another six years. Very full, detailed and interesting: only one day missed in twenty six years. The diary was copied up from pocket books, often much later, and incorporates occasional observations about later outcomes of events recorded; it must be a matter of speculation whether there was other significant self editing during the copying, but while the diary is a fascinating and very valuable daily record of activities, visits and transactions, there is an almost total absence of feeling or emotion and the diarist records neither joy nor sorrow, hatred nor affection; even his motives and responses in family affairs which must have affected him closely, are either concealed entirely or mentioned in the most objective and factual way.

4. Extracts: Bagley, pp 77-101; and Houlbrooke, pp 40-43.

03 BURMAN, Francis

1702

Matthews: Travel diary; topographical and social notes during a visit to Cambridge, London, and Oxford.

In Cambridge under Queen Anne, illustrated by a memoir of Ambrose Bonwicke and diaries of Francis Burman and Zacharias Conrad von Uffenbach edited by J.E.B.Mayor. Cambridge, 1911.

01/03 KEITH, George [The Rev.] - of Edburton, Sussex, England

April 1702 to August 1704

Matthews: Missionary travel journal; voyage from England to Boston; travel and ministry among the Quakers in the American colonies, especially in New England and Pennsylvania; preaching, religious life and disputes, comments on clergymen, account of churches appended. Formal style, but useful account of early Quakers in New England.

2. Reprinted in Protestant Episcopal Historical Society Collections I, 1851, pp 5-51.

Note: Excerpts from the journal are given in Apostle of New Jersey a biography by Edgar Legare Pennington. Philadelphia: The Church Historical Society, 1938.

01 SANDEL, Andreas [The Rev.] - of Philadelphia

March 1702 to July 1719
Matthews: Lutheran journal (extracts); journal of the pastor of the Swedish Lutheran Church at Philadelphia; rather dull church affairs and visits, but an excellent ghost story. Translated from the Swedish.


1702 to 1713
Matthews: Ecclesiastical diary (extracts); brief and cryptic records of his ecclesiastical work and administration, with notes of his interviews with Queen Anne and other activities in connection with the Church.

1703AD

BRIGGINS, Peter - London grocer
July 1703 to June 1716
Matthews: Private diary; Quaker domestic life and worship; business affairs and daily pursuits; weather, the Great Frost in 1715; London sights; social life; an entertaining diary.
Howard Papers by Eliot Howard. London, 1895, No. 11.

CAMPBELL, John (1653-1728) of Boston
April to September 1703
Matthews: Diary Letters; news of public affairs at Boston and ship movements, written to governor Winthrop; rather lively.

KONSČAK (KONSAG), Ferdinand [Rev.] (1703-1759)
Dates unknown
Life and Works of the Reverend Ferdinand, S.J., 1703-1759, an early missionary in California by Msgr. M. D. Krmpotic, Boston: The Stratford Company, 1923, is reported to contain diary material.

MACNEILL of CARSKEY
1703 to 1743

St. PIERRE, [Col.] - of Royal Dragoons
1703 to 1713
Matthews: Military diary; operations in Portugal and Spain.

1704AD

ANONYMOUS, soldier
August 1704 to May 1705
Matthews: Military diary; impersonal details of the siege and capture of Gibraltar by Prince of Hesse; bald and historical details.

DICCONSON, Edward
1704 to 1707 and 1714
Catholic diary.
In Douai College Documents, 1639-1794 edited by P.R.Harris. Catholic Record Society, Volume LXIII, 1972.

HARE, Francis [The Rt. Rev.] (1671-1740) chaplain to the Duke of Marlborough
May to June 1704
Matthews: Military diary; march to the Danube; brief notes of army movements.

HASTINGS, Thomas [Dr.] (1679-1728) of Hatfield, Massachusetts
February 1704 to May 1746
Matthews: Public journal; the town clerk’s notes on Indian troubles: Queen Anne’s War, Father Rasle’s War, French and Indian War.

01 HILTON, Winthrop [Maj.] (1671-1710) of Dover, New Hampshire
February to March 1704
*Matthews*: Military journal; expedition against Indians to Saco River.

ISHAM, Justinian [Sir], fourth baronet (d.1730) of Lamport Hall, Northamptonshire
1704-1730
Personal diary; life in the country; hunting and social life; elections; religious life; estate matters; trips to London; theatre; and tours on Continent including glimpses of Charles XII of Sweden and the young Frederick the Great; the home diary has not been fully published.
1. Quoted in *Sir Thomas Isham’s Diary* translated and privately printed by the Rev. Robert Isham, 1875.
2. The foreign diaries were printed in *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society* Volume I, series 3.

01/02 KNIGHT, Sarah Kemble (1666-1727) Boston schoolteacher
October 1704 to January 1705
Travel diary, on horseback from Boston to New York and return; lively descriptions of lodgings, events on the road, conversations, anecdotes and characters; a well observed, interesting and attractive diary; a classic of American literature written up from contemporary notes soon after the return home.
2. Extracts: Berger (1), pp 43-51; Bunkers & Huff, pp 39-55; Dunaway & Evans, pp 52 to 55; and in many anthologies of American literature.

01 PALMER, Esther (d.1714) of Flushing, Long Island
a) 1704
*Matthews*: Quaker travel diary (with Susanna FREEBORN); from Rhode Island to Pennsylvania; rather dull itinerary but some interesting spellings.

b) 1705
*Matthews*: Travel diary (with Mary LAWSON); from Philadelphia to Maryland, Virginia, Carolinas, and return to Philadelphia; similar to a).

c) 1705
*Matthews*: Travel diary (with Mary BANISTER); in Maryland and Virginia; similar to a).

POCOCK, Thomas [The Rev.] - naval chaplain
March to September 1704
*Matthews*: Sea diary; voyage on the Ranelagh; details of ship life and his work.

03 PRESCOTT, Henry - Deputy Registrar of Chester Diocese
1704-1711

03 SCOTT, John - of Donaghadee, County Down
December 1704 to July 1708
*Matthews*: Social diary (extracts); social notes; preaching; travel; love affairs; slight but interesting.
SHARPE, John [The Rev.] (b.1680) A17,M139
March 1704 to March 1713
Matthews: Clergyman's journal (with prior autobiographical entries); line-a-day notes of clerical work; rather dull.

COWPER, William Cowper, first Earl (1665-1723) Lord Chancellor B57
October 1705 to September 1714
Matthews: Public diary (occasional entries); his political activities; parliamentary and legal affairs; the courtier's life at court of Queen Anne; meetings of cabinet; a valuable record of public life and service.

HEARNE, Thomas (1678-1735) antiquary B57,H110
July 1705 to June 1735
Antiquarian diaries; antiquarian pursuits; notes on his scholarship; collections; reading, etc. There is also much in a lighter vein, larded with entertaining gossip and scandal.
2. Reliquiae Hermae being extracts from his MS diaries, edited by P.Bliss. London, three volumes, 1869
3. The Remains of Thomas Hearne, Reliquiae Hermae: Being extracts from his MS diaries, compiled by Dr. John Bliss; now newly revised by John Buchanan-Brown. London, Centaur Press, 1966. This entertaining volume for the general reader is the 1869 edition reduced to a single volume by the omission of transcriptions from books and erroneous history, and the shortening of notes.
4. Remarks and Collections of Thomas Hearne Oxford Historical Society, eleven volumes, 1885-1921.
5. Extracts: Dunaway and Evans, pp 191-194. (Taken from The Minde's Delight The Cayme Press (Not seen, date unknown)).

TAS, Adam (1668-1722) Dutchman at the Cape Colony H104
June 1705 to February 27th. 1706
Personal diary of a Dutch colonist and farmer at the Cape; conflict with the governor and Dutch East India Company over the regulation of markets; social, financial, farming and political affairs; a good picture of daily life in South Africa; the diary survives in evidence collected after his arrest for conspiracy.

TAYLOR, Joseph - barrister of Inner Temple B57
August 2nd. to September 25th. 1705
Travel diary, with two friends; London to Edinburgh; a leisurely journey north, Derby, York, Newcastle etc.; travel details, topography, houses and estates; good, lively and critical account of Edinburgh and the Scots; interesting descriptions of customs and way of life by a prejudiced observer; eyewitness account of a crucial debate in the Scottish Parliament on the Union with England; return to London.

OGYU SORAI (1666-1728) Japanese Confucian scholar
1706
Diary of a journey from Edo to Kofu; pleasant and light-hearted account of the trip with his companion, Tanaka Seigo to verify the facts for an inscription designed for the tomb of Yanagisawa Yoshiyasu; descriptions of scenes and people; anecdotes.

02/03 RAMIREZ, Alferez Juan Matheo *M140,E

02/03 ULIBARRI, Juan de los Reyes (b.1670) soldier of the Royal Spanish Army M141,E
July to September 1706
Diary record of a military expedition from Santa Fe to El Cuartelejo to liberate Picuris from Apache captivity; hardships; mapping the route; observations of Indian life; gift of a Spanish gun to the Apache chief; expresses his desire to return to aid the Apaches against the French and Pawnees; safe return.

1707AD

01 BARNARD, John [The Rev.] (1681-1770) of Marblehead, Massachusetts A18,M142
a) May to July 1707
Matthews: Diary; experiences with French and Indians at Port Royal.
b) August to November 1710
Matthews: Travel diary; trip from England to Boston.
2. In *Congregational Quarterly* IV, 1926, pp 380-381.

BELL, Deborah (1664-1738) of Bradford B58
1707 to 1737
Matthews: Quaker diary; a brief account of her ministry and travels through England.

BOOTH, George (1635-1719) of Chester B58
1707 to 1719
Matthews: Private diary; notes on family affairs, business; accidents, public happenings; mostly record of death and violence.
The *Diary of George Booth* Chester 1928; reprinted from *Chester Archaeological Journal* XXVIII.

ERSKINE, Ebenezer [The Rev.] (1680-1754) of Stirling B58
1707 to 1722
Matthews: Religious diary; religious experiences and meditations; 1722-1728, few brief entries; biographer gives quotations grouped to show Erskine's character, his faith, his domestic affairs.
The *Life and Diary of Rev. Ebenezer Erskine* edited by Donald Fraser. Edinburgh, 1831.

1708AD

01 CLEGG, James (1679-1755) dissenting minister, farmer and medical practitioner H105,B54
December 19th. 1708 to July 29th. 1755.
Wide-ranging personal diary; farming; friends and family; religion and preaching; travel; medicine, his patients and their treatment; his own health; entries are generally brief, but very regular; an interesting and valuable diary.
2. The *Diary of James Clegg of Chapel en le Frith, 1708-1755* edited by Vanessa M.Doe.
Matlock, Derbyshire Record Society, Volumes II, III & V, 1978-1981. This is a full transcription of the diary.

Note: The manuscript is on loan from the owner to the John Rylands Library, Manchester.

COOKE, Edward [Capt.] - sailor
August 1708 to April 1711
Matthews: Sea diary; captain on the Duchess under command of Woodes Rogers (qv) during voyage to South Seas; notable events, topography, narratives, the cruise; notes on American West Coast; account of Alexander Selkirk.
A Voyage in the South Seas and Round the World London, 1712.

DEANE, John Marshall - private in Foot Guards
March to December 1708
Matthews: Military diary; military service in War of Spanish Succession; service in Low Countries; battle of Oudenarde; siege of Lille; only military details.

01 MAY, John (1686-1770) of East Woodstock, Connecticut
December 1708 to May 1717
Matthews: Travel diary; Southern States and New England.

01 BYRD, William (1674-1744) of Westover, Virginia, plantation owner
a) February 1709 to September 1712
Private diary; a detailed daily record of the life of a prominent Virginian; his daily reading; meals; prayers; the routine of plantation life; slaves and servants; health; his wife, their quarrels and sexual relations; neighbours and social life; trade; politics and his relations with the Governor. A private and personal record, written in shorthand. Revealing and often fascinating if occasionally formulaic and rather dull.
b) 1717 to 1721
Personal diary in London, after the death of his first wife, kept in shorthand; meals, prayers, his unsuccessful efforts to find a rich second wife; an endless round of trivial pleasures and visiting; political and business affairs; his frequent sexual activities, in some detail, with very many women; health social life and business; his daughters; the return voyage to Virginia and resumption of his life there. A strange but unusual and compelling record of an interesting man. Also printed, with some omissions, are the narrative journals: "A History of the Dividing Line" of 1728 (but see below), "A Journey to the Land of Eden" of 1733, and "A Progress to the Mines" of 1732.
c) February to November 1728

Private journal "The Secret History of the Line"; running the dividing line between Virginia and North Carolina; the the basis for the later, more sober and literary account The History of the Dividing Line but much shorter and more concerned the internal squabbles and difficulties between members of the party.


d) August 10th. 1739 to August 31st. 1741

Private diary, transcribed from the shorthand; similar to the first diary but with little to disturb the even tenor of life at Westover with his second wife; social affairs, reading and exercise; slaves, servants and domestic matters; weather, visits and correspondence; the edge of his sexual appetite has been made less sharp with age. Matthews characterises the diary as "formal and rather dull" but it nevertheless presents a clear and often interesting, if personally superficial, picture of life on a Virginia plantation.


02/03 DUMMER, Jeremiah (1680?-1739) colonial agent for Massachusetts and Connecticut *H106,*M146,E From 1709

The Diary of Jeremiah Dummer in William and Mary Quarterly July, 1967.

02 ESPINOSA, Isidro Felix de *M147,E 1709

a) 1709

The Espinosa-Olivares-Aguirre Expedition of 1709 in Texas Catholic Historical Society Preliminary Studies 1930.

b) 1716

Ramón Expedition in Texas Catholic Historical Society Preliminary Studies 1930.

02/03 HAMILTON, David [Sir] (1663-1721) physician to Queen Anne *H107,E 1709 to 1714


01 HOLYOKE, Edward [The Rev.] (1689-1769) of Marblehead, President of Harvard A18,M148 April 1709 to December 1768

Matthews: Private diary; line-a-day notes of personal, religious, and Harvard matters; fair interest.


MOLYNEUX, Thomas [Sir] (1661-1733) Dublin physician B59 April to May 1709

Matthews: Travel diary; Dublin to Connaught; topographical notes; towns, villages, scenery.

Irish Archaeological Society Miscellany I, 1856, pp 161-177.

MORRIS, Claver [Dr.] (1659-1727) of Wells, Somerset B59 March 25th. 1709 to March 21st. 1710 and July 2nd. 1718 to August 12th. 1726

Substantial extracts of his personal diary; life in Wells; social and domestic life, brewing and smuggling; the elopement of his daughter: reactions of her mother and the servants; medical practice and some brief notes on techniques; managing his properties, farming work; public works, the drainage board; music and religion and relations with the cathedral; plays; local journeys and Bristol; his inventions; a particularly useful and interesting diary which deserves to be printed in full.


2. Extracts: Houlbrooke, pp 169-170; and Waite, pp 70-76.

RUD, Edward - fellow of Trinity College B59 January 1709 to January 1720

Matthews: University diary; scholarly, administrative, and university affairs at Cambridge; especially concerned with Trinity and Dr. Bentley.

The Diary of Edward Rud edited by H.R. Luard. Cambridge, 1860.

02 SMIBERT, John - artist *M149,E From 1709
Itinerary of his journey from Edinburgh to London; notes of portraits painted in London, in Italy and in Boston after 1729.

The Notebook of John Smibert  

WILLIAMSON, Edmond and Christian  - of Husborne Crawley  
1709 to 1720

Record of the births of his children by his second wife.

In Some Bedfordshire Diaries  
Bedfordshire Historical Record Society, Volume XL, 1960.

1710 AD

ANONYMOUS  
1710

Matthews: Military journal; expedition against Port Royal under General Nicholson.
Journal of an Expedition Performed by the Forces of Our Sovereign  

ANONYMOUS, Englishman  
July to September 1710

Matthews: Military journal; expedition from Massachusetts against Port Royal; articles of capitulation given.

In Year-Book, Society of Colonial Wars in Massachusetts  
III, 1897, pp 84-94.

BUCKINGHAM, Thomas [The Rev.] (1671-1731)  of Hartford, Connecticut  
a) October to November 1710

Matthews: Chaplain's journal; naval expedition against Port Royal; brief entries of moderate interest.
b) August to October 1711

Matthews: Chaplain's journal; expedition against Crown Point.

In The Journals of Madam Knight and Rev. Mr. Buckingham  
New York, 1825, pp 71-129; reprinted in The Roll and Journal of Connecticut Service in Queen Anne's War  

FARWELL, Joseph (b.1696)  of Groton, Massachusetts  
1710 to 1775

Matthews: Private diary; a few scattered, brief, and dullish notes of private, church, and war matters.

1. In New England Historical and Genealogical Register  
XXXV, 1881, pp 275-276.
2. In The Farwell Family  

FONTAINE, John (1693-1767)  of Taunton, England and Virginia  
a) 1710 to 1719

Diary of a young officer in Spain, followed by the journey to America etc. (See below).

The Journal of John Fontaine: An Irish Huguenot Son in Spain and Virginia 1710-1719  
b) December 1714 to December 1718

Matthews: Travel diary; journey from England to America, trading and travel in Virginia; notes on colonial and Indian customs, scenery, coffee houses, clubs, religious practices; rare contemporary account of Spotswood's expedition; a well written and interesting diary.

In Memoirs of a Huguenot Family  

KAYE, Arthur [Sir] (d.1726)  M.P. for Yorkshire  
December 31st. 1710 to October 31st. 1721.

Parliamentary diary, best for 1710 and 1711, very brief and irregular thereafter.

The Diary and Speeches of Sir Arthur Kaye  

NICHOLSON, Francis [Gen. Sir] (1660-1728)  of Boston and England  
July to October 1710

Matthews: Military journal; expedition to and siege of Port Royal; military details.

1. Journal of an Expedition Performed by the Forces of Our Sovragn Lady Anne  
2. Nova Scotia Historical Society Collections  
I, 1879, pp 59-104.
SWIFT, Jonathan (1667-1745)  
1) September 1710 to June 1713  
   Journal letters from London to Ireland; free and uninhibited details of his life; society, friends and acquaintances; politics and events; weather, health, religion. Full, excellent and interesting.  

b) July to September 1714  
   Dr. Sw. 's Real Diary London, 1715, probably spurious.

UFFENBACH, Zacharias Conrad, Von  

a) 1710  
   Matthews: Travel diary; a young German's visit to Cambridge and London; critical and informative notes on scholarship, antiquities, buildings, university.  
   Cambridge Under Queen Anne, illustrated by a memoir of Ambrose Bonwicke and diaries of Francis Burman and Zacharias Conrad von Uffenbach edited by J.E.B. Mayor. Cambridge, 1911.  

b) 1710  

WEISER, Conrad (1696-1760) German born, of Schoharie, New York, and Lancaster County, Pennsylvania; official interpreter for Pennsylvania  

Matthews:  
a) 1710  
   Journal; translated from the German.  
   In Olde Ulster II, 1906, pp 199-204 and 229.  

b) February to October 1737  
   Travel journal; from Tupilocken to Onondaga.  
   In Pennsylvania Historical Society Collections I, 1853, pp 6-33.  

c) January to February 1743  
   Travel journal; to Shamokin, with reports of negotiations with Indians.  
   In Pennsylvania Colonial Records IV, pp 640-646.  

d) July to August 1743  
   Travel journal; to Onondaga.  

e) May 1744  
   Travel journal; to Shamokin.  

f) August to October 1748  
   Travel journal; journey to the Ohio.  

g) August to September 1750  
   Travel journal; to Onondaga.  

h) June to July 1751  
   Journal at Onondaga.  
   In Pennsylvania Colonial Records V, pp 541-543.  

i) July to August 1753  
   Travel Journal; from Heidelberg, Berks Co., to Mohawks, and negotiations.  

j) August to September 1754  
   Journey to Auckquick (Auckwick?).  

k) January 1756
Treaty journal; proceedings with Indians at John Harris' Ferry.
l) November 1756
Journal (extract); concerning Indians at Bethlehem and Easton.
In Pennsylvania Archives First Series, III, pp 32-33.
m) November 1756
Journal at Fort Allen
In Pennsylvania Archives First Series, III, pp 66-68.

Note: Most of the diaries are reprinted in The Life of (John) Conrad Weiser by C.Z. Weiser. Reading, Pennsylvania, 1876; and Life of Conrad Weiser by William M. Beauchamp. Syracuse, 1925.

1711 AD

01 BARNWELL, John [Capt.] (d.1724) of South Carolina
January to May 1711
Matthews: Scouting journal; letters describing expeditions against Tuscarora Indians.
2. In South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine IX, pp 28-54.

01 CRANE, Benjamin (1656?-1721) of Berkeley, Massachusetts
January 1711 to July 1721
Matthews: Surveyor's journal (extensive fragment); surveying and statistical notes at New Bedford, Dartmouth, etc.
The Field Notes of Benjamin Crane, Benjamin Hammond, and Samuel Smith New Bedford, 1910, pp 1-618.

01 HEMPSTEAD, Joshua (1678-1758) of New London, Connecticut
September 1711 to November 1758
Matthews: Farming diary; mainly local, personal, business, and farming notes; journey from New London to Maryland; mainly brief notes, but its lengthy span and details make it an interesting and valuable diary of farming life.
New London County Historical Society Collections I, 1901, 750pp, 500 copies.

02 HESSELIUS, Andreas
From 1711
Matthews: Religious diaries (extracts); the work of a Presbyterian minister in Lancashire, at
Thornley and Stockport; rural life, agriculture, farming, social life, parish work; religious observance and reflections.


01/03 WALKER, Hovenden [Adml. Sir] (1656?-1728)

April to October 1711
Matthews: Naval Journal; expedition from Boston to Quebec; a record and a justification of the disastrous expedition for which he was cashiered from the navy.

01 WRIGHT, Thomas (b.1711) of Dyer's Green, Durham

1711 to 1762
Matthews: Private diary and autobiography; his boyhood in Durham; school days; apprenticeship to a clockmaker; journalism; work as a teacher of watch and almanac making; travels in Ireland; relations with the nobility; also accounts.

1712 AD

01 EDWARDS, Timothy [The Rev.] (1669-1758) of East Windsor, Connecticut

August 1712 to April 1724
Matthews: Diary; scattered extracts from his notebook; purchases, and domestic and family notes.
In Yale Review New Series, XV, 1926, pp 621-624.

01 HARROLD, Edmund - Manchester wigmaker

June 1712 to September (?) 1715
Matthews: Religious diary; introspective; thoughts suggested by sermons; state of his physical and spiritual health; repentence for sins; attempts at self-discipline, especially in drinking; prayers; meditations, in form of epigrammatic essays; effect of spiritual improvement on business; spiritual life of Protestant; his work, reading, and social life.
2. Extracts: Houlbrooke, pp 98-100.

01 PACE, Mary (Mrs. Weston)

1712 to 1757
Matthews: Quaker diary; notes of Quaker religious life, work, and travels in England; visit to America in 1750; bare details.
The Eliot Papers edited by Eliot Howard, No. 11.

01 SEWALL, Samuel Jr. (1676-1750) of Brookline, Massachusetts

a) October 1712
Matthews: Travel journal; trip from Boston to Martha's Vineyard; visits and stages.
In New England Historical and Genealogical Register XVIII, 1864, pp 74-75.
b) January to December 1714
Matthews: Private Diary; brief notes of weather, and local and personal affairs.
In Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings Second Series, VIII (1892-1894), pp 221-225.

03 TYLDESLEY, Thomas (1657-1715)

March 1712 to December 1714
Lancashire diary of a Roman Catholic Squire. Country life; religion; social and domestic affairs.
Note: Charity and Truth: or, Catholicks Not Uncharitable by Edward Hawarden, London, 1728, which
has not been examined, may contain quotations from the diary.

1713 AD

01 GRIFFITH, John (1713-1776) of Chelmsford, England and Darby, Pennsylvania A21,M165
1713 to 1770  
Matthews: Quaker autobiography and journal; journeys and meetings in New England and Pennsylvania.  

01 HANSEN, Hendrik A21,M166
September 1713  
Matthews: Treaty journal; mission with John Bleeker and Lowrens Clasen to Onondaga; journey to Oneida, negotiations, and speeches; translated from the Dutch.  

01 MAYHEW, Experience [The Rev.] (1673-1758) of Martha's Vineyard, Massachusetts A21,M167
1713 to 1714  
Matthews: Missionary journals; missionary visits to Indians; seminarrative.  
In Some Correspondence between the Governors and Treasurers of the New England Company in London and the Commissioners of the United Colonies in America London, 1896, pp 97-127.

03 SMITH, George [The Rev. ] - vicar of Braughing, Hertfordshire E
1713 to 1733  

01 STODDARD, John [Capt.] (1681-1748) of Northampton, Massachusetts A22,M168
November 1713 to September 1714  
Matthews: Journal; negotiations with the Governor General of Canada; full entries of discussions, and letters; moderate general interest.  
In New England Historical and Genealogical Register V, 1851, pp 26-42.

1714 AD

01 COWPER, Mary, Countess Cowper (1685-1724) B61
October 1714 to 1716 and April to July 1720  
Diary of a Lady of the Bedchamber to the Princess of Wales; court gossip and public affairs; the 1715 rebellion. Lively and interesting.  
1. Diary of Mary Countess Cowper, Lady of the Bedchamber to the Princess of Wales, 1714-1720 London, John Murray, 1864.  

HUME, James [The Rev. ] - of Dulwich College B62
March to May 1714  
Matthews: Travel diary; travel in France; Paris, Loire, Normandy, Brittany; a tourist's notes and descriptions of usual kind.  

MAR, John Erskine, 11th. Earl of (1675-1732) Jacobite B62
1714 to 1715  
Matthews: Military diary; the movements and engagements of the Jacobite forces from the earl's arrival in Scotland to his embarkation for France.  

MARCHANT, Thomas - Sussex farmer B62
September 29th. 1714 to June 26th. 1728 one gap of four years and one of five months. Personal diary of farming and social life, occupations, business and events. Brief entries.  
1. In Sussex Archaeological Collections Volume XXV, 1873, pp 63-203.  
1715AD

02  BELL, John (1691-1780)  Scottish physician
   a)  1715 to 1722
       Travel journals, written up for publication, with embassies from the court of Peter the Great to
       Persia, China and Derbent.
       Travels from St. Petersburg in Russia to Diverse Parts of Asia  two volumes 1763 (not seen). The
       last complete reprint is in Voyages and Travels by J.Pinkerton, Volume VII, 1811.
   b)  July 14th. 1719 to January 5th. 1722
       Travel journal of the trans-Siberian journey by river, horse and sledge to Pekin, via Lake Baikal and
       the Gobi desert; incidents of the journey and descriptions of the places and peoples encountered;
       reception by the Chinese at the Great Wall; the journey on to Pekin; good and detailed descriptions of
       customs and way of life; the court of the Emperor K‘ang Hsi, ceremonies and entertainments; brief notes
       of the return journey to Moscow.
       University Press, 1965. The text is reprinted from the relevant section of the 1763 edition.

CAPON, Peter  - of Bordeaux
   August to November 1715
   Matthews: Sea journal; at Annapolis, Cape Breton, investigating Indian depredations.
   Historical Magazine Third Series, III, 1875, pp 18-20.

CLARKE, Peter
   November 1715
   Matthews: Military diary; account of the Scottish insurrection; a daily narrative of events up to
   failure at Preston; brief descriptive notes by an eyewitness; restrained but colourful; useful historically.
   Included in Miscellany of the Scottish History Society Volume I, edited by Henry Paton. Scottish
   History Society, First Series, XV, 1893.

01  COOPER, William[The Rev.](1693-1743)  of Boston
   February 1715 to December 1730
   Matthews: Clergyman's journals (extracts); church and personal affairs, and notes of sermons;
   extracts of genealogical interest.
   In New England Historical and Genealogical Register XXX, 1876, pp 435-441; and XXXI, 1877,
   pp 49-55.

02/03  HURTADO, Juan Paez  *M172,E
   August 30th. to September 18th. 1715
   In After Coronado: Spanish Exploration Northeast of New Mexico, 1696-1727: Documents from
   the Archives of Spain, Mexico and New Mexico edited and translated by A.B.Thomas. Norman,

01  MASON, Joseph (d.1761)  of Warren, Massachusetts
   April 1715 to November 1794
   Matthews: Private diaries (latter part by his son, Marmaduke); brief, erratic extracts of genealogical
   interest, and notes of public affairs.
   In Genealogy of the Sampson Mason Family East Braintree, 1902, pp 49-56.

O'FLANNAGAN, [Mr.]  B62
   October to December 1715
   Matthews: Jacobite Diary; His Majesty King James the Third's journey from Commercy to St.Malo;
   "accompany'd by Mr. O'Flannagan and St.Paul."
   Scottish Historical Review XXI, 1923-1924, pp 253-266.

01  READING, John
   April to June 1715 and May to July 1716
   Matthews: Surveying journals; survey notes and statistics; a very good section describes the
   adventures of the surveyors.

02  RETIS, Juan Antonio de Trasviña  *M175,E
   1715
   The Founding of Missions at La Junta De Los Rios in Texas Catholic Historical Society
RYDER, Dudley (1691-1756) law student at the Middle Temple, later attorney-general
B62
June 6th. 1715 to December 7th. 1716
A generous selection transcribed from the shorthand diaries; student life in London; the 1715
rebellion; family, social and private life; his love affairs; health; concern with appearances; reading,
opinions, studies; detailed and interesting; one of the best diaries.
1. The Diary of Dudley Ryder, 1715-1716 transcribed from the shorthand and edited by William
Matthews. London, Methuen, 1939.
2. Extracts: Fothergill; and Houlbrooke, pp 47-51 and 213-217.

TAINTOR, Micahel (1652-1731) Town Clerk and Justice of the Peace of Colchester, Connecticut
1715 to 1731
E
Official diary of town affairs at Colchester.
In Extracts from the Records of Colchester transcribed by Charles M. Taintor. Hartford,
Connecticut, 1864.
Note: See also the diarist's father, also Micahel Taintor, 1667.

THOMLINSON, John [The Rev. ] (1692-1761) of Rothbury, Durham and Glenfield, Leicestershire
B63
1715 to 1722
Matthews: Clergyman's diaries; his student days at Cambridge; his work as a curate at Rothbury; his
search for a wife and a living; parish life and scandals; his pursuit of the ladies and his amours; social
details; a very personal and lively record.
1. Partly published in Six North Country Diaries edited by J.C. Hodgson. Surtees Society,
CXVIII, 1910, pp 64-167.

WANLEY, Humfrey (1672-1726) librarian
March 2nd. to August 22nd. 1715, July 18th. 1716 and January 11th. 1719 to June 23rd. 1726.
Business diary of the librarian to the first two Earls of Oxford. Acquisitions of manuscripts, books,
coins and medals (the Harleian Collection); visitors, booksellers, and scholars; payments; bookbinding.
The Diary of Humfrey Wanley, 1715-1726 edited by C.E. Wright and Ruth C. Wright in two

1716AD

BODFISH, Mercy Goodwin [Mrs.] (1752-1803) of Pownalborough, Maine
January 1716 to 1816
Matthews: Private diary; scattered extracts of births, marriages, deaths, genealogy of her family,
some personal notes; interesting spellings.
Note: The entries prior to the diarist's birth are presumably notes of her ancestry, and those following her
death can hardly be her own. The diarist is not mentioned by Arksey.

PAINE, Moses (1695-1764) of Truro, Massachusetts
May 1716 to July 1719
Matthews: Private diary (extracts); very brief entries about family affairs, weather, etc.; little value.
In New England Historical and Genealogical Register LIV, 1900, pp 87-88.

PEÑA (PENA), Diego
1716
Expedition to Apalachee and Apalachicolo in Florida Historical Quarterly 1949.

RAMON (RAMON), Domingo
1716
Captain Ramon's Diary in Texas Catholic Historical Society Preliminary Studies II, 1933.

1717AD

BAXTER, Joseph [The Rev.] (1676-1745) of Medfield, Massachusetts
August 1717 to September 1721
Matthews: Missionary journal; kept while author was missionary to Indians at Arrowsic Island,
Maine; mainly notes of where he preached, but some interesting notes on travel, Indians, and missionary rivalry.

In *New England Historical and Genealogical Register* XXI, 1867, pp 46-59.

BERKELEY, George [The Rt. Rev.] (1685-1753) Bishop of Cloyne

January 1717 to April 1718

*Matthews*: Travel diaries; notes during his second visit to Italy; sightseeing in Rome, Calabria, Naples, etc.: spotty notes.


GRANGE, James Erskine, Lord (1679-1754) Lord Justice's clerk

1717-1718

*Matthews*: Public and social diary (extracts); his official duties as senator of the College of Justice; the Kirk; family life; servants in Scotland; his health and spiritual condition; wise, kindly; religious with occasional moral vagaries; delightfully fresh and frank.


KNIGHT, James [Capt.] (d.1720?)

July to September 1717

*Matthews*: From York Fort to Churchill River to found a Hudson's Bay Company fort; travel dangers and adventures.


MITCHELL, William [The Rev.] - of Edinburgh

February to May 1717

*Matthews*: Clerical diary; notes on religion and parish work; church affairs and political events in Scotland.


SHULTZE (SCHULTZ), David (1717-1797)


b) 1726-1797


c) In *The Perkiomen Region, Past and Present* Second Series, Volumes VI and VII, 1928 and 1929.

WILLIAMS, Joseph (1692-1755)

August 1717 to March 1755

The diary is intermittent, preceded by a memoir and interspersed with letters. The individual entries are long reflections on religious affairs with some notes of business matters and health.

*Extracts from the Diary, Meditations and Letters of Mr. Joseph Williams of Kidderminster* edited by B. Fawcett. Shrewsbury, 1779. (The editor's preface is also dated 1779 and this is probably the true first printing: Matthews refers to a later edition, Romsey, 1816).

CELIZ, Francisco de [Fray]

1718 to 1719

Exploration diary; founding of San Antonio; mission of the Alamo; Spanish missions in eastern Texas and Louisiana.

*Diary of the Alarcon Expedition into Texas 1718-1719* translated by Fritz Leo Hoffmann. Los Angeles, The Quivira Society, 1935, 600 copies.

FRANKLIN, Benjamin (1650-1727) of Boston

1718 to May 1724

*Matthews*: Antiquarian diary; a few almanac and commonplace-book jottings; antiquarian notes about Boston by uncle of Benjamin Franklin.


FRETWELL, James (1699-1772) of Thorp, Yorkshire, yeoman
December 1718 to December 1760
Matthews: Country diary (extracts); family notes, social life, and public events in Yorkshire.
Included in Yorkshire Diaries and Autobiographies edited by Charles Jackson. Surtees Society, LXV, 1877.

01 HADWEN, Isaac (1687-1737) of Sedbergh, England A23,M184
March 1718 to May 1719
Matthews: Quaker travel journal (extracts); brief scattered notes of travel to and in the American colonies; rather dull subject matter but many interesting spellings.

02 LA HARPE, Bernard de *H117,*M185,E
a) 1718
Account of the Journey of ... in Southwestern Historical Quarterly, 1958 and 1959.
b) See Havlice.

WARBURTON, John (1682-1759) of Bedale, Yorkshire, exciseman B64
1718 to 1719
Matthews: Country diary; notes on country life, work and pleasures at Bedale; social life; his antiquarian interests.
Yorkshire Archaeological and Topographical Journal XV, 1900, pp 61-84.

01 WIEGNER, Christopher (1712?-1746) of Germany and Towamencin, Pennsylvania A23,M186
1718 to 1739
Matthews: Religious diary; account and few extracts from a diary of religious introspection, etc.

1719AD

01 DES URSINS - French intendant of the Illinois country A23,M187
June 1719
Matthews: Travel journal; Kaskaskia to Mine la Motte (lead mines in what is now Madison County, Missouri); official report and descriptions. Translated.
In Missouri Historical Review XX, (1925-1926), pp 205-207.

01 FISKE, Samuel [The Rev.] (1689-1770) of Salem, Massachusetts A23,M188
March 1719 to March 1721
Matthews: Clergyman's journal (extracts); rather dull notes of church and local affairs, and notes of preaching.
In Essex Institute Historical Collections LI, 1915, pp 282-289.

02 GUILLEN (GUILLEN), Clemente *M189,E
1719 and 1720 to 1721
Clemente Guillén, Explorer of the South: Diaries of the Overland Expedition to Bahia Magdalena and La Paz edited by W. Michael Mathes. Los Angeles, Dawson's Bookshop, 1979, 90 pp. (Baja California Travel Series, No. 42).

01 PARKMAN, Ebenezer [The Rev.] (1703-1782) of Westborough, Massachusetts H116,A33,M190
August 24th. 1719 to December 1782
Clergyman's personal diary; there is one entry for 1719 and the diary commences on a full and regular basis on August 1st. 1723. Religious and social affairs, family, friends and neighbours; farming, finances, building work, health and medical matters; a long and minutely detailed record of the man, his family and the community. Interesting and valuable.

02/03 VALVERDE, Antonio de *M191,E
Bibliography of Diaries Printed in English

1720

03 CHARLEVOIX, Pierre François Xavier de (1682-1761) French Jesuit traveller and historian 1720? to 1722?
Contacts between French and Indians in Canada.
Note: It is reported that this journal is contained in Volume II and it is understood that Volume I may contain journal material from 1705 to 1709.

01 CLAWSON, Lawrence April to May, 1720
Matthews: Interpreter's journal; journey to Niagara country and negotiations with Senecas.
In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York V, by E.B.O'Callaghan, 1855, pp 550-551.

01 DEXTER, Samuel [The Rev.] (1700-1755) of Dedham, Massachusetts July 1720 to December 1752
Matthews: Private diary; occasional entries of private and public affairs; long descriptions of deaths and an earthquake; a pleasant diary of clerical life, mainly at Medford.

01 LORD, Joseph [The Rev.] (1670-1748) of Chatham, Massachusetts 1720 to 1748
Matthews (but not seen by him): Diary (extracts); "they are a wonder" (H.M.Dexter).
Yarmouth Register December 17th. 1846.

01 MILDMAY, William 1720
Matthews: Travel diary; touristic notes during a trip to Italy.
Historical Manuscripts Commission Tenth Report, Appendix IV.

01 MOODY, Joseph [The Rev.] 'Handkerchief' (1700-1753) of York, Maine August 1720 to November 1724
Matthews: Clergyman's journal (mostly in Latin cipher); brief and poor entries; marriages, deaths, a few general entries of weather, Indians, pirates, etc.
Note: Moody was the model for the veiled Mr. Hooper in The Minister's Black Veil, a short story by Nathaniel Hawthorne.

01 PHILIPPS, Erasmus - of Picton Castle, Wales August 1720 to September 1722
Matthews: University diary (extracts); social life of a gentleman-commoner at Oxford University; university affairs and studies.

01 RHODES, John (b.1658) of Newport, Rhode Island October 1720 to July 1731
Matthews: Private diary; very brief extracts of personal and public matters, and recipes.
In Newport Historical Magazine I, (1880-1881), p 234.

01 SCHUYLER, Myndert A24,M197
April to May 1720
Matthews: Treaty journal; with Robert Livingston; negotiations with Senecas at Albany; minutes and speeches.
In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York V, by E.B.O'Callaghan, 1855, pp 542-545.

STEELE, Richard [Sir] (1672-1729) B65
July 1720 to September 1721
Matthews: Business diary; fragmentary; mainly notes of correspondence and payments; minor biographical value.

01 TAKEJO - Japanese prostitute
1720
Travel diary.

02/03 VILLASUR, Pedro de (d.1720) Spanish soldier *M198,E
August 1720
Diary fragment found on the field after the expedition was massacred by Indians; the search for French raiders; Indians. It appears uncertain that Villasur was the author.
1. In The Battle of the Forks of the Loup and Platte, August 11, 1720 in Nebraska History Volume VI, No.1, 1923, pp 13-19. See also The March of Villasur in Nebraska History Volume VII, No.3, 1924.

03 WILSON, Rachel [Mrs.] (1720-1775) Quaker, of Kendal E
Isaac and Rachel Wilson, Quakers, of Kendal, 1714-1785 London, Swarthmore Press, 1924, is reported to refer to a journal of a trip to America.

1721AD

BAYLY, Katherine [Mrs.] (1721-1774) of Dublin B66
October 1721 to April 1756
Matthews: Private diary (account and excerpts); domestic, social, and society life in Dublin; particularly interesting for plays and theatre.

01 FOTHERGILL, John [The Rev.] (1676-1744) of Wensleydale, Yorkshire A24,M199
July 1721 to August 1722 and July 1736 to November 1737
Matthews: Quaker travel journal (American sections); visits to Quaker meetings in America, travel in most of the Atlantic states; conventional journal of a ministering Quaker.

01 LYNDE, Benjamin Jr. (1700-1781) of Salem, Massachusetts A24,M200
April 1721 to April 1780
Matthews: Private diary; apparently summarised from almanacs; dull notes of personal affairs.
The Diaries of Benjamin Lynde and Benjamin Lynde, Jr. edited by Fitch E.Oliver. Boston, 1880, 251 pp.

02/03 PEÑA (PENA), Juan Antonio de la [Fr] M201,E
1721 to 1722
Priests diary of the expedition of Marqués de San Miguel de Aguayo's to establish Spanish domination and missions in east Texas; travel, route and and topography; Indians and Frenchmen; Aguayo's health and intentions.
ROGGEVEEN, Jacob (1659-1729) Dutch explorer
July 26th. 1721 to July 18th. 1722
Exploration diary; the diarist, inexperienced as he was, commanded an ill-prepared expedition to the South Seas, under the auspices of the Dutch West India Company, in quest of the non-existent 'Davis's Land'; discovery of Easter Island; management of the fleet; navigational details; weather; sickness and deaths; good descriptions and interesting detail. The diary ends as the expedition reaches the coast of New Ireland and the area within the monopoly of the Dutch East India Company.

SAVILE, Gertrude (1697-1757) English spinster
1721 to 1757
Private diary, an early example of the diary as private therapy; 'tormented outpourings'; public events.

SMITH, Thomas (1673-1723) of Melksham, Wiltshire
February 1721 to December 1722
Matthews: Country diary; a delightful diary by a country squire in the time of Sir Roger de Coverley; farming, social life, religion and church affairs; estate work; sport, dogs, and horses; his neighbours, taverns, clubs; family life; visits to London and Bath; excellent.
2. Extracts in Wiltshire Archaeological Magazine XI, 1867. Passim.

SMITH, Thomas [The Rev.] (1702-1795) of Falmouth (later Portland), Maine
May 1721 to May 1788
Matthews: Clergyman's diary; mostly brief, impersonal notes, but its span and consistency make it a valuable New England record of foreign and domestic news, especially at Falmouth.
Note: James Cummings (11606) has an edition published in Portland, Maine, in 1821.

ASHTON, Philip (1703-1746) of Marblehead, Massachusetts
June 1722 to April 1725
Matthews: Captive's journal; or rather, a narrative with daily entries; account of capture by pirates and life on a desert island; a highly interesting story of an unwilling pirate and a new Robinson Crusoe.
1. Arksey refers to an undated early local printing.

BLANCHARD, Joshua (1692-1748) of Boston
1722 to 1730
Matthews: Private diary; brief yearly entries of family affairs and principal public events in Boston.

BUMSTEAD, Jeremiah (1678-1729) of Boston
January 1722 to December 1727, with gaps
Matthews: Private diary; brief notes of Boston news; births, deaths, and marriages; interesting language.
In New England Historical and Genealogical Register XV, 1861, pp 193-204 and 305-315.

COGAN, John [Capt.] (b.1699) of East Sudbury, Massachusetts
September to October 1722
Matthews: Scouting journal; brief notes of expedition to Pigwacket, and vain search for Indians.
In New England Historical and Genealogical Register XXXIV, 1880, pp 382-383.

COMER, John [The Rev.] (1704-1734) of Newport, Rhode Island
February 1722 to March 1734

Matthews: Baptist journal (with autobiographical notes from birth); brief impersonal notes of religious and public affairs, providences, preaching; interesting language.


01/02 D'ARTAGUIETTE, Diron - Inspector for Western Company in Louisiana A25,M208

September 1st. 1722 to September 10th. 1723

Travel journal; a tour of inspection from New Orleans up the Mississippi to the Illinois country on behalf of the Western Company who were concessionnaires of Louisiana; report on conditions in the country, complaints, etc.; travel difficulties; personal affairs; notes on Indians and their customs; interesting and with good incidental detail. Translated from the French.


01/03 DELISLE, Legardeur *M209,E


01  EDWARDS, Jonathan [The Rev.] (1703-1758) of Northampton, Massachusetts A26,M210

December 1722 to June 1735

Matthews: Religious journal; religious meditations and self analysis, spiritual life and resolutions.


JOHNSON, Samuel [The Rev.] (1696-1772) of West Haven, Connecticut A26,B67,M211

October 1722 to November 1723

Matthews: Travel diary (extracts); an American clergyman's visit to England; travel and religious notes.


KNATCHBULL, Edward [Sir] (d.1730) fourth Baronet H119

October 9th. 1722 to March 17th. 1730

Parliamentary diary. Up to 1728 written up later from notes. Important for the history of the House of Commons, but impersonal.


01  WILLIAMSON, Adam [Lieut. Gen.] (1676?-1747) Deputy Lieutenant of the Tower of London A183,A26

November 20th. 1722 to April 3rd. 1747

Official diary as Deputy Lieutenant of the Tower of London; his official duties; conversations with prisoners, prison conditions and punishments; a stout Hanoverian, responsible for the custody of many important Jacobites; some personal matters and incidental happenings; good detail; an excellent and interesting diary.


1723AD

BAGSHAW, Edward [The Rev.] - Vicar of Castleton, Derbyshire B67

1723 to 1729

Matthews: Clerical diary; brief notes of parish and personal affairs; religious work and village life.

Journal of Derbyshire Archaeological and Natural History Society II, 1880, pp 74-89.

BYROM, John (1691-1763) poet H120,B66

August 2nd. 1723 to April 2nd. 1761; many long gaps.

Personal diary; London and Manchester; family, domestic, social, religious affairs; health; shorthand; the Royal Society; full but rather dull.


Note: For the history of the manuscript and its probable destruction, apart from one leaf, see The Queen's Chameleon: The Life of John Byrom by Joy Hancox. London, Jonathan Cape, 1994. This book also quotes a few sentences from a diary by Byrom's sister, Sarah Brearcliffe, recording his death.

2. Selections from the Journals & Papers of John Byrom, Poet-Diarist-Shorthand Writer, 1691-
1763 edited by Henri Talon. London, Rockliff, 1950. (See also Elizabeth Byrom, 1745)

01/03 ELIOT, Jacob [The Rev.] (1700-1766) of Boston A26,M213,E
September 1723 to September 1764
Matthews: Clergyman’s diary; scattered extracts on weather and on personal and miscellaneous affairs.
In Historical Magazine New Series, V, 1869, pp 33-35.
Note: James Cummings (3839) has Diary of Reverend Jacob Eliot, 1737-1764: Part II: Scenes from clerical Life in Connecticut Cambridge, Massachusetts, The Chronicle, 1944, 100 copies.

01 FAIRBANK, Jabez [Lieut.] (1674?-1758) of Lancaster, Massachusetts A26,M214
December 1723 to April 1724
Matthews: Scouting journal; scouting expeditions from Lancaster sent out by Fairbank; brief notes of movements.
In The Early Records of Lancaster edited by Henry S.Nourse. Lancaster, 1884, pp 218-220.

01 HAMMOND, Benjamin (1673-1747) of Rochester, Massachusetts A26,M215
January 1723 to June 1741
Matthews: Surveyor’s journal; field notes around New Bedford.

HOWARD, Katherine [Mrs.] (1672-1765) of Boughton, Cheshire B67
1723 to 1764
Matthews: Country diary (with autobiographical sketch); medley of comings and goings, visits to London and in Cheshire and Suffolk; family affairs and fortunes; affairs of friends; life of a country society lady; prodigies and public disasters; earthquakes; quite amusing.
Included in The Diary of George Booth Chester, 1928; reprinted from Chester Archaeological Journal XXVIII.

JOHNSTONE, Alexander - of Kirkland B67
January 1723 to 1726
Matthews: Religious diary (account and quotations); a record of his spiritual and religious life; notes of sermons; notes on the ecclesiastical problems and events of the time.
Records Scottish Church History Society IV, 1932.

01 MOULTON, Jeremiah [Capt.] (b.1688) of York, Maine A26,M216
May to June 1723
Matthews: Scouting journal; expedition to York; brief and dull notes.
In Maine Historical and Genealogical Recorder I, 1884, pp 204-207.

OXFORD, Edward Harley, second Earl of (1689-1741) collector and statesman B67
August 1723 to October 1738
Matthews: Travel diary; various journeys in company with his chaplain and friends in England and Scotland; Eastern and Midland Counties, the North and Scotland; notes on topography, estates, scenery, antiquities.
Historical Manuscripts Commission Portland Manuscripts, VI, 1901, pp 64-181.

01 PECKER, Daniel [Capt.] (1690-1750) of Haverhill, Massachusetts A26,M217
November to December 1723
Matthews: Scouting journal; brief notes of expedition to New Hampshire; stages of march.

01 SAYWARD, Joseph (1684-1741) of York, Maine A27,M218
November to December 1723
Matthews: Scouting diary; very brief notes of expedition to Salmon Falls River, Maine, under Capt. Bragdon.
In The Sayward Family by Charles A.Sayward. Ipswich, 1890, pp 49-50.

01 WESTBROOK, Thomas [Capt.] (d.1744) of Portsmouth, New Hampshire A27,M219
May to June 1723
Matthews: Military journal; at garrisons in Maine; notes of executive work in camp, sickness, etc.

### 1724AD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>March 1724 to November 1725</td>
<td>SKINNER, Richard [Capt.]</td>
<td>of Marblehead, Massachusetts</td>
<td><em>Matthews</em>: Diary; notes from family Bible; sermons and odd family items.</td>
<td>In <em>New England Historical and Genealogical Register</em> LIV, 1900, pp 413-415.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 1724 to July 1725</td>
<td>WARNER, Eleazer [Sgt.]</td>
<td>of Brookfield, Massachusetts</td>
<td><em>Matthews</em>: Scouting journals; military service near Brookfield; very brief notes of guards and marches.</td>
<td>In <em>New England Quarterly</em> II, 1929, pp 656-663.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

01 WHEELWRIGHT, Samuel [Capt.] (b.1692) of Wells, Maine  A28,M227
  November to December 1724
  *Matthews*: Scouting journal; very brief notes of expedition to Pigwacket in search of Indians.

01 WRIGHT, Samuel [Capt.] (1670-1740) of Rutland, Massachusetts  A28,M228
  November 1724 to June 1725 and June to November 1725
  *Matthews*: Scouting journals; brief notes on expeditions around Rutland.

1725AD

01/02/03 ATKINSON, Theodore [Hon.] (1697-1779) of Portsmouth, New Hampshire  A28,*M229,E
  January to May 1725
  1. *Matthews*: Indian commissioner's travel journal; journey from Portsmouth to Montreal; visits to Indians and captives; treaty with the French Mohawks; interesting spellings.

01 BLANCHARD, Joseph [Col.] (1704-1758) of Dunstable, New Hampshire  A28,M230
  July to August 1725
  *Matthews*: Scouting journal; march from Dunstable to Penacook Falls and back in search of Indians; brief and dull.
  In *New England Historical and Genealogical Register* VII, p 184.

BUTTERFIELD, Rebekah (1685-1775) of Stone Dean  B68
  April 1725 to March 1795
  *Matthews*: Quaker journal (continued by her son, Prince); records of visits of Quakers to Jordans; "account of public Friends at Jordans meeting and whence they came"; with some personal notes; meetings, funerals; Quaker hospitality.
  Account in *Friends' Quarterly Examiner* July, 1946.

01/02 CHICKEN, George [Col.] - Indian commissioner in South Carolina  A28,M231
  June 17th. to October 31st. 1725
  Travel journal; visit to Cherokees in the English interest and to counter the influence of the French; travel details; negotiations and reports of talks; letters written and received; affairs of trade.

01/02 FITCH, Tobias [Capt.] - Indian commissioner  A28,M232
  June to December 1725
  Journal of negotiations, intended to counteract French influence and to benefit English traders, with the Creek Indians in Alabama; the journey; very full reports of speeches and negotiations, mainly in direct speech; the capture of a runaway Negro slave, and his subsequent escape.

GORDON, Robert [The Rev.] - of Rathfriland, County Down  B68
  1725 to 1744
  *Matthews*: Domestic diary (extracts); brief scattered notes of social life, family affairs, and family and domestic life.

HOBSON, John (d. 1735) of Dodworth Green, Yorkshire country gentleman  B68
  January 1st. 1725 to January 27th. 1735
  *Matthews*: Country diary; notes of chief events in his parish; village social life; many funerals; his health; fair interest.

03 KEPPEL, Augustus, Viscount [Admiral] (1725-1786) E Dates unknown
The Life of Augustus, Viscount Keppel, Admiral of the White, and First Lord of the Admiralty in 1782-3 by Thomas Robert Keppel, London, H. Colburn, two volumes, 1842, is reported to contain diary material.

01 LOVEWELL, John [Capt.] (1691-1725) of Dunstable, Massachusetts A28, M233
January to February 1725
*Matthews*: Military journal; notes of the second campaign against the Indians.

02/03 NORRIS, Isaac (1701-1766) Quaker merchant of Philadelphia *M234, E
a) 1725

b) 1745

01 PUREFOY, Henry - of Buckinghamshire B68
1725 to 1726
Of no value as printed.
A few scattered entries are quoted in *The Purefoy Letters*, edited by G. Eland. London, two volumes, 1931. The letters themselves are of great interest and value.

01 TYNG, Eleazer [Capt.] (1690-1782) of Chelmsford, Massachusetts A29, M235
March to April 1725
*Matthews*: Scouting journal; brief notes of scouting in Lovewell's War; stages about Penacook, etc.
In *Granite Monthly* XV, 1893, pp 183-186.

01/02/03 WESLEY, John [The Rev.] (1703-1791) H138, A33, B68, *M273, E
1725 to 1791
The diaries of his work and travels in the cause of Methodism, mainly in England but also in Germany, Holland and Georgia. Preaching and teaching, church organisation; his thoughts and religious life. A valuable account both for the history of Methodism and for life in England at the time.
Note: The selected journals have also appeared in many one volume editions.

01 WHITE, John [Capt.] (1684-1725) of Lancaster, Massachusetts A29, M236
February to August 1725
*Matthews*: Scouting journals; first with Lovewell; marches from Groton to Contookook, etc., notes on weather; interesting spellings.
3. *Scout Journals 1725: Journal of Captain John White, One of the Scouts during Lovewell's War in Northern New England* edited by George Waldo Brown. Manchester, New Hampshire, privately printed, 1907. This is a stapled pamphlet of 11 pp limited to one hundred copies.

01 WILLARD, Samuel [Col.] (1690-1752) of Lancaster, Massachusetts A29, M237
July to October 1725
*Matthews*: Scouting journals; brief notes of distances and Indian affairs; language interesting.

01 WRIGHT, Benjamin [Capt.] (1660-1743) of Northfield, Massachusetts
   A29,M238
   July to September 1725
   Matthews: Scouting journal; expedition to Lake Champlain; brief notes of marches, etc.

1726AD

01 FRANKLIN, Benjamin (1706-1790) of Philadelphia
   A29,*M239
   a) July to October 1726
   Matthews: Travel diary; "Journal of Occurrences in my Voyage to Philadelphia on board The Berkshire, Henry Clark, Master, from London". Descriptions of Portsmouth, Cowes, Newport, etc.; life at sea, and interesting observations of natural phenomena.
   b) October 1778, with three later entries, January 14th. and February 28th. 1779 and January 16th. 1780
   Matthews: Personal diary; notes on his health in France; illnesses, and treatment for them.
   c) December 1780 to January 1781
   Matthews: "Part of a Journal"; primarily notes on political activities in France; commercial entanglements.
   d) March to July 1782
   Matthews: Political journal; negotiations for peace with Great Britain; letters and documents included.

01/02 GODDARD, Edward (1675-1754) born at Watertown, Massachusetts, of Boston
   A29,M240
   July to August 1726
   Matthews: Official treaty journal; peace commission to eastern Indians; journey, proceedings, treaty in Maine, some social items.

MANNINGHAM, Richard [Sir] (1690-1759) M.D., F.R.S., man-midwife
   B69
   November to December 1726
   Matthews: Medical diary; physician's notes on Mary Toft of Godalming, the woman who claimed she had borne seventeen rabbits; exposé of a fraud scientifically.
   *An Exact Diary of What Was Observed* London, 1726

01 WAINWRIGHT, John (1670-1721) of Haverhill, Massachusetts
   A30,M241
   May 20th. to 21st. 1726
   Matthews: Surveying journal; journey from Haverhill of a committee to lay out lands in Penacook.

1727AD

BURD, Edward, Jr.
   B69
   February to March 1727
   Matthews: Travel diary (extracts); from Leith to Barcelona as supercargo aboard the *Christian* of Leith; extracts relate to Gibraltar.
   *Scottish Historical Review* XVI, 1918-1919, pp 325-334.

H., S. - army officer
   B69
   March 1727 to March 1728
   Matthews: Military diary (account and excerpts); kept during the siege of Gibraltar; good material on daily life of troops.
HERBERT, John *M242,E
Journal of Colonel John Herbert Commissioner of Indian Affairs for the Province of South Carolina edited by A.S.Salley. Columbia, South Carolina, Historical Commission of South Carolina, 1936.

LANE, Joshua (d.1766) of Hampton, Massachusetts A30,M243
January 1727 to December 1755 (dates of manuscript)
Matthews: Private diary; religious activities and reflections, providences, local and family affairs; account and a few brief extracts.
In Lane Families of the Massachusetts Bay Colony by James P.Lane, 1886, pp 50-53.

MacDONALD, Murdock [The Rev.] - of Durness, Sutherland B70
1727(?) to 1763
Matthews: Clerical diary (selections mostly undated); the life and worries of a poor Scots parson with a huge family; parish life and work.
Cornhill Magazine CLII, November 1935, pp 570-580.

RODENEY, Caesar *H123,*M244,E
1727 to 1729
Fare Weather and Good Helth: The Diary of Caesar Rodeney, 1727-1729 in Delaware History April 1962.

ROGERS, Benjamin [The Rev.] (1686-1771) Rector of Carlton, Bedfordshire March 1727 to June 27th. 1752
Private diary; parish work and farming; family, friends and social life; gossip; financial affairs; strong interest in medical matters and prescriptions; weather; local news and some national affairs; a good diary.
2. Discussion: Hart, p 52.

WHIPPLE, Joseph [The Rev.] (1701-1757) of Hampton Falls, New Hampshire A30,M245
January 1727 to October 1754
Matthews: Clergyman's journal; brief notes of church events and proceedings.

BUSS, Stephen (1718-1790) of Leominster, Massachusetts A30,M246
June 1728 to December 1762
Matthews: Private diary; church affairs, necrology, and local history; brief extracts.
In A Centennial Discourse Delivered to the First Congregational Church and Society in Leominster by R.P.Stebbins. Leominster, 1843, p 90.

HAILSTONE, John (1696?-1751) commercial traveller in the cheesemongering trade August 1728 to January 1729
Quotations from travel diaries; an interesting account of the hazards of a journey from London to Chester and return; a tour in Kent collecting debts, with more good travel details; a trip, by water, to Gravesend.

WALKER, Benjamin [Dr.] - of Boston, shopkeeper A30,M247
July 1728 to July 1729
Matthews: Private diary; extracts relating to Governor Burnet; rather good picture of official ceremonies.
In Publications of the Colonial Society of Massachusetts XXVIII, (1930-1933), pp 238-244.

WHITE, Timothy (1700-1765) of Nantucket, Massachusetts A30,M248
July 1728 to February 1756
Matthews: Missionary journal; very brief notes of missionary work among Indians, school accounts,
etc.


01 WOODRIDGE, Dudley [Dr.] (1705-1790) of Groton and Stonington, Connecticut A30,M249
October 1728
Matthews: Travel diary; journey from Cambridge in Massachusetts; long entries; stages and scenery.

1729

01 CLINTON, Charles A30,M250
May to October 1729
Matthews: Travel journal (brief extracts); voyage from Ireland to Pennsylvania; list of deaths.
In Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography XXVI, 1902, pp 112-114.

01 DODDRIDGE, Philip [The Rev.] (1702-1751) Nonconformist B70
1729 to 1751
Matthews: Religious diary; outstanding incidents and spiritual meditations; chief events of his life, and reflective essayettes on God's providences and the sacraments; from shorthand.

01 FESSENDEN, Benjamin [The Rev.] (1701-1746) of Sandwich, Massachusetts A31,M251
June to October 1729
Matthews: Diary (extracts); brief entries, mostly about building his house.
In New England Historical and Genealogical Register XIII, 1859, pp 31-33.

01 JOHNSON, Samuel [Dr.] (1709-1784) H124,B111
October 1729 to December 5th. 1784, intermittent
Personal diaries. Prayers, meditations and travel in Wales and France.

01 SANFORD, William (1676-1760) of Portsmouth, Rhode Island A31,M252
January to October 1729
Matthews: Diary; very brief almanac entries; mostly necrology, births, etc.

01 STUKELEY, William [The Rev.] (1687-1765) of Grantham, Lincolnshire, antiquary B70
1729 to 1764
Matthews: Antiquarian diaries; with letters, commonplace book material, etc.; notes on his antiquarian, scholarly, and scientific interests; travel in various parts of the country; notes on social life; anecdotes of scholars and antiquarians; miscellaneous, but very informative and useful.

1730

01 CORSE (or CROSS), James (1694-1783) of Deerfield, Massachusetts A31,M253
April 1730
Matthews: Travel diary; brief account of trader's journey on the old Crown Point road, from Fort Dummer to Lake Champlain.
1. In Black River Gazette Ludlow, Vermont, August 5th. 1870.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 01  | CUMING, Alexander [Sir] (1692-1775) of Scotland | March to April 1730 | Travel diary; from Charleston, South Carolina, to the Cherokees; with an account of these Indians.     | 1. In *Historical Register* (London) LXI, 1731, pp 1-18.  
3. *Journals of the Verendrye Trips to the Mandan Villages on the Missouri River in 1738-9 and to the Foothills of the Rocky Mountains in 1742-3* Great Northern Railway (date and place unknown), 64 pp, reprinted from *The Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society* XXVI, No. 2, June 1925. |
| 03  | HARRIS, Howel (1714-1773) a principal founder of Welsh Calvinistic Methodism | a) 1730(?); b) Not seen | a) Religious diary (extracts); translated from the original Latin into English; confession of sins of early years; account of conversion and prayers at beginning of new life.  
| 01  | JESSOP, Arthur (1682-1751) Yorkshire apothecary | January 1st. 1730 to June 9th. 1746 | Personal diary (from an incomplete transcript of the lost original); his medical work and farming; social life; deaths; sermons heard and religion; weather; local events; the Jacobite rebellion of 1745.  

**1731 AD**

| 01  | ERSKINE, Ralph [The Rev.] (1685-1752) of Dunfermline | October 1731 to August 1739 | Religious diary; biography with quotations from this diary, to illustrate character and faith of Erskine; introspective meditations; also account of schism of 1739 in Presbyterian Church and formation of new Secession Church. | *Life and Diary of the Rev. Ralph Erskine* edited by Donald Fraser. Edinburgh, 1834. |
| 01  | HALE, Robert (1703-1767) of Beverly, Massachusetts | June 1731 to September 1732, with gaps | Sea journals; journeys to Maine and Nova Scotia; mainly descriptions of scenery, character and habits of people, and stopping places; fairly good. | In *Essex Institute Historical Collections* XLII, 1906, pp 217-241. |
| 01  | MASCALL, Elizabeth (later LAUGHER) (1702-1794) of Worcester, Methodist | October 1731 to April 1794 | Religious diary (extracts); worship; religious life; family affairs; visits around |
Worcester.  

VERTUE, George (1684-1756) engraver
1731 to 1747
Matthews: Travel diaries (various dates); tours in Surrey, Sussex, and adjacent counties; interest in
antiquities and fine arts; notes on buildings, churches, pictures, art treasures, Oxford, etc.; miscellaneous.
A selection relating to a trip in Surrey in 1747 in Home Counties Magazine XIV, 1912, pp 233-237.

WILSON, Thomas (1703-1784) Royal Chaplain
September 13th, 1731 to December 31st, 1737 and January 1st to December 28th, 1750.
Private diary of the son of Bishop Wilson. Oxford and London; his tireless efforts to obtain
preferment; social affairs; health; money matters. Interesting detail.
The Diaries of Thomas Wilson, D.D., 1731-37 and 1750 edited by C.L.S. Linnell. London,

1732AD

CAMPBELL, Colin
1732 to 1733
Passage to China: Colin Campbell's Diary of the First Swedish East India Company Expedition to
Canton, 1732-33 edited by Paul Hallberg and Christian Koninckx. Goteborg, Sweden, Royal Society of
Arts and Sciences, 1996.

CHRISTIE, Thomas
The Voyage of the Anne in Georgia Historical Quarterly June, 1960.

GORDON, Peter
1732 to 1735
Diary of one of the first Georgia settlers.  
Journal of Peter Gordon, 1732-1735 edited by E. Merton Coulter. Athens, University of Georgia
Press, 1963, 750 copies.

GROVE, William Hugh
Virginia in 1732: The Travel Journal of William Hugh Grove in Virginia Magazine of History and
Biography Volume LXXXV, 1977, pp 18-44.

LOVEDAY, John (1711-1789) of Caversham, Oxfordshire, antiquary
a) 1732
Travel diary while a student at Oxford; a tour through England, Wales, Ireland, and Scotland; notes
on places; descriptions of houses and their contents, libraries etc., local customs; good descriptions.
b) 1727 to 1769
Personal and travel diaries; Oxford; Thomas Hearne; tours in England, Wales, Scotland, Ireland,
Holland and Flanders. Extracts, with letters and other papers. The descriptions of houses given in a) are
not reprinted.
John Loveday of Caversham, 1711-1789: The Life and Tours of an Eighteenth Century Onlooker

TUDOR, John [Deacon] (1709-1795) of Boston
June 1732 to October 1793
Matthews: Private diary; occasional entries of private and public affairs; war, riots, weather,
massacre; long span and fairly interesting.

YEAMANS, John (d. 1749) of Noddle's Island, Massachusetts
November 1732 to May 1733
Matthews: Political diary; brief parliamentary notes on progress of sugar bill.
ANONYMOUS
1733 to 1734
Matthews: Travel journal; voyage to Georgia, travels in the Carolinas; semi-narrative.

ANONYMOUS
April to September 1733
Matthews: Travel journal; journey of Schwenkenfelders to Pennsylvania; Rotterdam, Plymouth, Philadelphia; usual descriptions and sailing details.

ANONYMOUS
November 1734
Matthews: Travel diary; voyage from Red Bank, New Jersey, to New York City (six days); loading goods; return; fair interest.

BOLTZIUS (BOLZIUS), Johann, (The Rev. John Martin) - born in Germany, Lutheran pastor

a) March to May 1734
Matthews: Travel diary (extract); with the Salzburgers led by Von Reck (qv), from Charleston to Ebenezer, Georgia; descriptions of scenery, religious and moral observations.
b) 1734
Journal of a Trip from Georgia to South Carolina in 1734 in Lutheran Quarterly May, 1964.
c) 1736
The Secret Diary of Pastor Johann Martin Boltzius in Georgia Historical Quarterly March, 1969.
d) 1742
In South Carolina Historical Magazine 1981
e) August 1748
August 1748 in Georgia in Georgia Historical Quarterly June, 1963.

BULKELEY, William (1691-1760)
March 30th. 1734 to September 28th. 1743, gap from June 1743 to August 1747
Personal diary of an Anglesey squire. Country pursuits and domestic life; farming; politics; travel; religion. Lively and interesting.
An account of the diary with substantial extracts in Mr. Bulkeley and the Pirate; A Welsh Diarist of the Eighteenth Century by Dew Roberts. London, Oxford University Press, 1936. Also based on the diaries is Social Life in Mid-Eighteenth Century Anglesey by G. Nesta Evans, Cardiff, 1936.
Note: The manuscript is recorded on Yale University Microfilm 188.

ROMNEY, George (1734-1802) English portrait painter
James Cummings (10565) has Diaries London, two volumes, 1904. The book has not been identified.

SERGEANT, John (1710-1749) of Stockbridge, Massachusetts
October 1734 to February 1749
Matthews: Missionary journal (scattered extracts); missionary work among Housatonic Indians.
TARAVAL, Siogismundo [Fr.] (1700-1763)  1734 to 1737
"The original journal ... on which the following English rendition is based, now forms part of the
Ayer collection of western Americana in the Newberry library at Chicago."

The Indian Uprising in Lower California, 1734-1737 translated by Marguerite Eyer Wilbur. Los

VON RECK, Philipp Georg Friedrich  *H131,A32,*M267
a) January to May 1734
Matthews: Travel journal; voyage of the Salzburgers from Dover, England, to Charleston, South
Carolina, and thence to Ebenezer, Georgia, to establish a settlement; notes on Indians and worship.
In An Extract from the Journals of Mr. Commissary Von Reck,... and the Rev. Mr. Bolzius
b) See Havlice and Arksey.

ANONYMOUS  A32,M269
August to September 1735
Matthews: Official travel journal; Governor Belcher's journey to council with Indians in Deerfield,
Massachusetts; mainly distances.

CHECKLEY, Samuel [The Rev.] (1696-1769) of Boston  A33,M270
January to December 1735
Matthews: Clergyman's journal; records of church affairs, local events at Boston, weather; mainly
local interest.

INGHAM, Benjamin (1712-1772) Methodist, with Wesley in America  *M271,E
a) 1733 to 1734
Diary of an Oxford Methodist, Benjamin Ingham, 1733-1734 by Richard P. Heitzenrater. Durham,
b) 1735? to 1737?
In Our First Visit in America: Eight Journals from Colonial Georgia, 1732-1740 Savannah,

MORRIS, Robert Hunter (1713-1764) of New York City  A33,B72,M272
April 1735 to January 1736
Matthews: Business diary; kept while he was travelling with his father on a business venture in
England; business affairs and social life in London; travel; domestic affairs; literature and reading;
lengthy and interesting entries by an intelligent young American.
Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography LXIV, 1940, pp 164-217 and 356-406.

WHALEY, [Mr.] - of King's College, Cambridge  B73
July to August 1735
Matthews: Travel diary; tour through Kent; topographical notes.
Archaeologia Cantiana XLIII, 1931, pp 267-280.

DICK, Alexander [Sir] (1703-1785) of Prestonfield, Midlothian, physician  B73
July 1736 to April 1737
Matthews: Private diary; touristic notes of a trip in France and Italy with Allan Ramsay; later notes
up to 1780 extracted; chatty items on social and public affairs in Scotland.
Passim.

LORING, Nicholas [The Rev.] (1711-1763) of North Yarmouth, Maine  A33,M274
January 1736 to November 1762
Matthews: Clergyman's journal (extracts); very brief notes of journeys and sermons, but mainly
necrology.
SECCOM, Thomas (1711-1773) of Medford, Massachusetts
July 1736 to October 1743
Matthews: Private diary; brief notes of local news, sermons, etc.
In New England Historical and Genealogical Register XII, 1858, pp 267-268.

STEPHENS, William (1671-1753) secretary to the trustees in Georgia
a) 1736 and 1741 to 1745
b) October 1737 to October 1741
Matthews: Official journal; a lengthy and detailed investigation of the complaints arising from the discontents of the colonists with the plan of government in Georgia. A huge daily survey, with some personal details.

WESLEY, Charles [The Rev.] (1707-1788) Methodist
a) March 1736 to November 1756
Matthews: Methodist diary; begins with his conversion and his missionary work in Georgia; then his ministry and travels in England among the Methodist societies; similar to his brother's diary, less comprehensive, but a valuable source for the history of Methodism and a picture of England behind the neo-classical brocade.
b) 1736 to 1739
c) James Cummings (13128) has Shorthand Journal in Quarterly Review Spring, 1984.

WHITEFIELD, George [The Rev.] (1714-1770) Methodist
1736 to 1741, December 1744 to 1745 and 1748
Methodist diaries, retrospective summary to December 1737 and preceded by an autobiography of his early life; travels in England and the American colonies of the most popular and influential revivalist preacher of the time; voyages and travel details; meetings, preaching and good works amongst the poor; a very good picture of his life and the life of the poor in England and America; important for the history of religion.
The full extant texts may be found in:
1. George Whitefield's Journals London, The Banner of Truth Trust, 1960. This edition contains the original text of the seven journals originally published between 1738 and 1741 together with the journal for 1744-1745 which was first printed in Church History VII, 1938, pp 297-345.
2. Extracts from a journal in Bermuda in 1748 in Memoirs of the Life of George Whitefield edited by John Gillies, 1772, pp 154-173. (The manuscript has not survived and these extracts are believed to be the only printing).
An abbreviated publishing history of the seven journals, which have been many times reprinted is:
3. The seven journals published separately, 1738-1741.
4. A revised, c

BALLANTINE, John [The Rev.] (1716-1776) of Westfield, Massachusetts
February 1737 to November 1774
Matthews: Private diary (extracts); an interesting record of domestic and family matters, work, local news, teaching; a good varied diary of minor local matters.
In Westfield and Its Historic Influences by John H.Lockwood, 1922, pp 380-437.

BROWNRIGG, William (1712-1800) physician, of Whitehaven, Cumberland
June 1737 to June 1738
Medical casebook, probably abstracted from a medical diary; dated notes of patients, symptoms,
treatment and progress of disease; translated from latin.


02/03 CAUSTON, Thomas - shopkeeper and bailiff in Savannah, Georgia

May to July 1737
Bailiff's work diary.


02/03 COOKE, Middlecott (1705-1737)


01 HOLMES, Jonathan (1704-1778) of Monmouth County, New Jersey

January 1737 to April 1738
Matthews: Private diary; personal affairs, reading, illness; public news and local events; law, trade, farming, amusements, church; a most interesting record of local affairs.


01 KAY, Richard (1716-1751) Lancashire doctor
1737 to 1750
Personal, medical and religious diary; working with his father; the Jacobite rebellion, 1745 (for this in Lancaster see also Elizabeth Byrom) important for medical training and general practice. It appears that this is the diary referred to by Matthews as the manuscript of Robert Kay. Robert was Richard's father.
1. Some extracts in A Lancashire Doctor's Diary 1895.
3. Extracts: Bagley, pp 102-123; and Fothergill.

03 KRASENINNIKOV, Stepan Petrovich (1711 - 1755) Russian explorer and geographer

Explorations of Kamchatka Oregon Historical Society, 1972, is reported to contain diary material.

01 OLDYS, William [Sir] (1676-1761) antiquary

June 1737 to March 1739(?)
Matthews: Scholar's diary; scholarly activities and comments on the London libraries which he attended.


01 PRINCE, Thomas [The Rev.] (1687-1758) of Boston, pastor of Old South Church

January to December 1737
Matthews: Clergyman's journal; mainly notes of preaching and church affairs; some local and Harvard notes.


01 TOBLER, John - leader of Swiss colony in South Carolina

February to March 1737
Matthews: Diary (fragment); record of colony and journey to Savanton (Fort Moore); factual details. Translated from the German.


01 WADSWORTH, Daniel [The Rev.] (1704-1747) of Hartford, Connecticut

May 1737 to February 1747
Matthews: Clergyman's journal; short notes of work as pastor of First Church in Hartford, study, weather, and local affairs; moderate interest.

WESTON, Mary (1712-1766) of Wapping, England
June 1737 to April 1752
Matthews: Quaker travel journal (extracts); notes of meetings and preaching in Rhode Island, Boston, Nantucket, Connecticut, and southern colonies, in 1750-1751.

ADAMS, Eliphalet (1677-1753) of New London, Connecticut
April to October 1738
Matthews: Travel diaries; very brief memoranda of trip among the Indians; bits of earlier diary, August 1699, added.
In Massachusetts Historical Society Collections Fourth Series, I, 1852, pp 27 and 35-36.

GREEN, Jonathan [Capt.] (1719-1795) of Melrose, Massachusetts
July 1738 to June 1744
Matthews: Private diary; brief extracts concerning public and local affairs.
In The History of Melrose by E.H. Goss. Melrose, 1902, p 98.

MÉNÉTRA, Jacques-Louis (b. 1738) glazier, of Paris
Dates Unknown

PERRY, Micajah (1695-1753) mercer and Lord Mayor of London
September 29th. 1738 to October 28th. 1739
Diary of his mayoralty; mostly brief entries recording duties and ceremonies; occasional extended descriptions of events important to himself.

SMITH, William [The Rev.] (1702-1783) of Weymouth, Massachusetts
1738 to 1768
Matthews: Clergyman's journals (extracts with many gaps); almanac notes; church work, religious introspection, some verses; rather dull.

VITRY, Pierre - Jesuit
1738 to 1740
Matthews: Religious journal; notes of a Jesuit serving as almoner to French troops fighting the Tchikachas Indians.
1. Nova Francia IV, 1929, pp 146-166.

WILLIAMS, Stephen [The Rev.] (1693-1782) of Longmeadow, Massachusetts
1738-1742
Matthews: Clergyman's journal; quotations in biography; personal activities.

a) July 1745 to January 1746
Matthews: Chaplain's journal; siege of Louisburg; military, religious, and personal items, and notes on sufferings of the men; fairly interesting.

b) May 1754 to July 1761
Matthews: Clergyman's journal (extracts); clerical work and local affairs at Longmeadow, varied
incidents, news, gossip, and moral reflections; fair interest.
In Proceedings at the Centennial Celebration of the Incorporation of the Town of Longmeadow Longmeadow, Massachusetts, 1884, pp 221-229.

d) Dissertation: See Havlice.
e) See Arksey.

01 YAMAZAKI HOKKA (Jidaraku Sensei) (1700-1750?) Japanese poet and eccentric

1738
Travel diary; following in the footsteps of Basho (qv) to Matsushima; sights, tales, anecdotes, drinking bouts; preparation to meet bandits who never appeared; pleasure in tobacco; a dream of Basho.

1739AD

01/02 ANONYMOUS, ranger with Gen. Oglethorpe

July 8th. 1739 to September 4th. 1742
Journal; journey with Oglethorpe to Indian assembly at Coweta on Chattahoochee River; good descriptions of Indians and ceremonies; later, operations against St. Augustine and in defence of Georgia coast and 'to annoy the Spaniards'; scattered and impersonal entries at long intervals; some dramatic incidents.

01 CENNICK, John (1718-1755) Moravian evangelist

1739 to 1755
Religious journal; life and work; travels; interesting descriptions of life in the Moravian Settlements of Marienborn, Herrnhag and Lindheim. Supplemented by extracts from various congregational journals.

COLERAINE, Henry Hare, third Baron (1693-1749) antiquary

1739
Matthews: Travel diary; brief notes of a tour through Essex, Suffolk, and Norfolk.
Historical Manuscripts Commission Portland Manuscripts, VI, 1901, pp 70-71.

03 GRAY, Thomas (1716-1771) poet

a) 1739, August to October 1765 and September to December 1769
Matthews: Travel diaries; tour in France and Italy, with brief notes on towns and antiquities; tour in Scotland, with brief notes on stages and antiquities; journey to Lake District, written for Warburton, with notes on scenery and folk stories.
b) January 1755 to March 1756
Matthews: Gardening diary; detailed report on his flower-gardening, with related weather notes; some Latin entries on his health; a few book notes.


01 LANE, Samuel (1718-1806) of Stratham, New Hampshire, farmer

October 1739 to October 1803
Matthews: Private diary; notes of family affairs and work as farmer and tanner; notes on war, and yearly notes; brief entries but an interesting record; some vocabulary interest.

02/03 PINCKNEY, Eliza Lucas (1722-1793) Englishwoman, plantation manager near Charles Town *M294,E
1739 to 1762


SAUMAREZ, Philip [Capt.] (1710-1747)
December 25th. 1739 to December 15th. 1743
Sea journal aboard the *Centurion*, flagship of Anson's fleet on the voyage to the South Seas and around the world. Daily account of the voyage and its hardships. Excellent.


WHITAKER, Jeffrey - schoolmaster
1739 to 1741

1740

ANONYMOUS
January to April 1740
Mattews: Military diary; bald military and naval details of the expedition against Cartagena.


BRAINERD, David [The Rev.] (1787-1747) of Crosswicks, New Jersey
October 1740 to 1747
Mattews: Missionary journal: perfervid and ejaculatory religious journal; self-analysis; work among the Indians; interesting for picture of frontier missionary life in New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, and as a picture of a man wholly occupied with God and the Devil.

Among the most easily accessible editions are:

BRINGHURST, John (1691-1750) of Philadelphia, merchant
August 1740 to September 1744
Mattews: Travel diary (extracts); brief and scattered notes of visit to Tortola and Barbados.


BULKELEY, John and CUMMINS, John - sailors
September 1740 to May 1742
Mattews: Sea diary; an amusing account of a voyage to the South Seas with Captain Cheap, kept by the gunner and the carpenter of the *Wager*; good details of adventures in South America and among the Indians of that continent.


DUDLEY, Paul (1675-1751) of Roxbury, Massachusetts
January to December 1740
Mattews: Private diary; brief notes of weather and public affairs.


GLADDING, John (1717-1785) of Bristol, Rhode Island
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Dates</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HAZEN, Richard (1696-1754) of Haverhill, Massachusetts</td>
<td>A36,M299</td>
<td>March to April 1740</td>
<td>Matthews: Surveyor's journal; surveying Massachusetts boundary at Pentucket; notes of scenery, some personal matters, and a duel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In New England Historical and Genealogical Register XXXIII, 1879, pp 323-332.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOARE, Richard - sheriff of London</td>
<td>B76</td>
<td>September 1740 to September 1741</td>
<td>Matthews: Public diary; journal of official business of sheriff of London; details of elections of officials, including Lord Mayor; business in law courts; official banquets and sermons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOPKINS, Samuel [Dr.] (1721-1803) of Great Barrington, Massachusetts</td>
<td>A36,M300</td>
<td>1740 to 1800</td>
<td>Matthews: Clergyman's diary; religious work and meditations; some personal items; some cipher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KILLPATRICK, James</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>1740</td>
<td>In The St. Augustine Expedition of 1740: A Report to the South Carolina General Assembly by South Carolina Assembly. Committee, to enquire into the causes of the disappointment of success, in the expedition against St. Augustine, Columbia, South Carolina Archives Department, 1954. This is a reprint of the &quot;Report of the Committee Appointed to Enquire into the Causes of the Disappointment of Success in the Late Expedition against St. Augustine [including the 139 appendices]&quot; The Journal of the Commons House of Assembly, May 18, 1741-July 10, 1742 (Columbia, 1953), 78-247.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHILIPS, John - midshipman on 'Centurion'</td>
<td>B76</td>
<td>September 1740 to January 1743</td>
<td>Matthews: Sea diary; kept during Anson's exploring voyage around South America; to China and around the world; notes on the chief incidents, adventures, and hardships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Authentic Journal of the Late Expedition London, 1744.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SALLEY, John Peter (d.1755) of Augusta County, Virginia</td>
<td>A37,M301</td>
<td>1740 to 1744</td>
<td>Matthews: Journal and recollections (scattered entries and dates); exploration on the Ohio and Mississippi; with John Howard; capture by French, imprisonment in New Orleans; and escape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The Virginians on the Ohio and the Mississippi in Louisiana Historical Quarterly V, 1922, pp 323-332.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEWARD, William</td>
<td>A37,M302</td>
<td>April to June 1740</td>
<td>Matthews: Religious travel journal; voyage from Savannah to Philadelphia and thence to England; accompanying Whitefield; preaching and religious reflections in Whitefield style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STORER, John [Col.] (1694-1768) of Wells, Maine</td>
<td>A37,M303</td>
<td>a) October 1740 to January 1741</td>
<td>Matthews: Official journal; report as agent of government in building Fort Richmond, Maine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) April 1745</td>
<td>Matthews: Military journal; brief details of siege of Louisburg.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VERNON, Edward [Adml.] (1684-1757)  
January to April 1740
Matthews: Naval diary; account of naval actions during the expedition to Cartagena; a defence against Smollett's attack on the conduct of the expedition.

1741 AD

01/02 BACKUS, Isaac [The Rev.] (1724-1806) of Titicut, Massachusetts  
H139,A78,M392,E  
1741-1806

b) November 1759 to 1804
Matthews: Baptist journal (extracts); rather dull journal of religious work, mainly in and around Titicut.

01/02 BONNEFOY, Antoine  
A37,M304
August 1741 to May 1742
Captive's diary; a dated narrative account of capture by Cherokees when on a journey from New Orleans; treatment in captivity and encounter with Christian Priibert; escape and journey to a French post.

01 BRYENT, Walter (1710-1807) of Newmarket, New Hampshire  
A37,M305
a) March to April 1741
Matthews: Surveying journal; surveying boundary between Maine and New Hampshire.

b) January to February 1747
Matthews: Military journal; march from New Hampshire to Canada; dull apart from incident of tapping rum cask.
In New England Historical and Genealogical Register XXXII, 1878, pp 297-302.

01 BURR, Esther Edwards (1732-1758) of Princeton, New Jersey  
H155,A37,M306
a) February 1741 to September 1757
Private diary listed by Matthews but the 1903 edition is now known to be largely spurious.

b) October 1st. 1754 to September 2nd. 1757
Letter journal addressed to her friend, Sarah Prince; religious concerns; husband, family, friends and relations; local news and events; health and domestic affairs; private thoughts; a good and unusual diary.

02/03 CHIRIKOV, Alexei Ilich (1703-1748) Russian navigator  
M307,E
1741
Exploration journal; Kamchatka to the Alaskan coast in the St. Paul.
In the first volume of Bering's Voyages: An Account of the Efforts of the Russians to Determine the Relation of Asia and America edited by Frank A.Golder. New York, American Geographic Society, two volumes, 1922-25.

03 KHIKROV, Safron E  
1741?
Log Book of Bering's Vessel the St. Peter in the first volume of Bering's Voyages: An Account of the Efforts of the Russians to Determine the Relation of Asia and America edited by Frank A. Golder. New York, American Geographic Society, two volumes, 1922-25.

01 SMITH, John (1722-1771) of Burlington, New Jersey, and Philadelphia

October 1741 to March 1752

Matthews: Private diary; voyage to Barbados, journey to New York, work as merchant in Philadelphia; courtship of Hannah Logan; later years in Philadelphia; a charming diary of Quaker social and business life.


02 STELLEUR, Georg Wilhelm (1709-1746) German naturalist

1741 to 1742

Journal; with Bering in the St. Peter from Kamchatka to Alaska; stranded on Bering Islands for the winter; death of Bering; return in a boat built from the wreck; scientific work and personal relations.

1. In the second volume of Bering's Voyages: An Account of the Efforts of the Russians to Determine the Relation of Asia and America edited by Frank A. Golder. New York, American Geographic Society, two volumes, 1922-25.


Note: The journal has been included in many other publications.

01 VEZIAN, Peter - quartermaster of sloop Revenge

June to October 1741

Matthews: Sea journal; a very interesting journal of cruising against pirates and Spanish privateers off the American coast.


03 WAXELL, Sven (1701-1762) Swedish second in command to Vitus Bering

May 24th. 1741 to September 7th. 1742

Account of the expedition from Kamchatka to Alaska.


01 WHEELock, Eleazar [The Rev.] (1711-1779) of Hanover, New Hampshire

October to November 1741

Matthews: Travel journal; long entries describing a journey to Boston.


1742AD

01 ARREDONDO, Don Antonio de

June 1742

Matthews: Military journal; details of Spanish expedition against Georgia, by chief engineer. Translated from the Spanish.

In Georgia Historical Society Collections VII, 1913, Part 3, pp 52-64.

AYScouGH, Francis [Dr.] (d. 1763)

January 6th. 1742 to November 18th. 1743

Abbreviated and cryptic political diary. Consequences of the fall of Sir Robert Walpole, for the opposition and for the court.


02 BETHLEHEM MORAVIAN CONGREGATION - Pennsylvania

a) See Arksey.
b) 1756
Matthews: Moravian journal; religious life and work. Translated.
   In Pennsylvania Germania New Series, II, 1913, pp 187-193 (reprinted from The Moravian July
   6th. and 13th. 1910).
c) April 1775 to July 1782
Matthews: Journal; extracts relating to the Revolution; largely notes on affairs of church and its
   members, but many interesting and well-written passages of general description.
   In Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography XII, 1888, pp 385-406; and XIII, 1889, pp
   71-89.

02/03 BOWEN, Nathan (1697-1776) shopkeeper *M314,E
From 1742
Diary, continued by his sons and grandson.
   Extracts from the Interleaved Almanacs of Nathan Bowen in Essex Institute Historical Collections

01 CARY, Margaret [Mrs.] (1719-1762) of Charlestown, Massachusetts A38,M315
1742-1759
Matthews: Private diary; occasional entries about the chief family, personal, and religious matters.

01 CASINAS, Marquess of
July to August 1742
Matthews: Military journal; account of failure of Spanish expedition against Georgia. Translated
   from the Spanish.
   In Georgia Historical Society Collections VII, 1913, Part 3, pp 65-87.

01/02/03 CLEAVELAND, John [The Rev.] (1722-1799) of Salem, Massachusetts *H140,A79,*M317,E
a) 1742
   In Essex Institute Historical Collections 1971.
   1. The Journals of Henry Melchior Muhlenberg edited by Theodore Tappert and John
      Doberstein. Philadelphia, Evangelical Lutheran Ministerium of Pennsylvania, three volumes, 1942 to
      1958.

01 CURTIS, Philip [The Rev.] (1717-1797) of Sharon, Massachusetts A38,M318
January 1742 to March 1797
Matthews: Clergyman's journal; private church records, births, marriages, deaths; genealogical
   interest only.
   In Sharon Historical Society Publications No. 5, 1908, pp 5-53.

01 GOODHUE, Joseph (b.1720) of Newbury, Massachusetts A38,M319
1742 to 1763
Matthews: Diary; extracts of vital records and some miscellaneous notes.
   In Essex Institute Historical Collections LXVII, 1931, pp 401-407.

01 HOLYOKE, Edward Augustus (1728-1829) of Cambridge, Massachusetts A38,M320
January 1742 to 1747, lacking 1745
Matthews: Private diaries; almanac notes, partly in shorthand; brief cryptic entries; college life at
   Harvard, preaching etc.
   In The Holyoke Diaries edited by G.F.Dow. Salem, 1911, pp 31-43.

01/02 MUHLENBERG, Henry Melchior [The Rev.] (1711-1877) born in Germany, of Philadelphia
   *H141,A130,*M321,E
a) 1742 to 1787
   1. The Journals of Henry Melchior Muhlenberg edited by Theodore Tappert and John
      Doberstein. Philadelphia, Evangelical Lutheran Ministerium of Pennsylvania, three volumes, 1942 to
      1958.

b) July 1776 to December 1777

Matthews: Lutheran clergyman's journal; church work, and some war news.
2. Extracts in notes to Life of Major-General Peter Muhlenberg Philadelphia, 1849.

01 PECKOVER, Edmund (1695-1767) of Fakenham, England

September 1742 to January 1743

Matthews: Quaker travel journal; journeys in New England, southern states, and Barbados.

Abstract.

01 SOULE, Cornelius [Capt.] (1703-1755) of North Yarmouth, Maine

July 1742

Matthews: Travel diary; journey from Boston to eastern frontier; a few brief personal entries.
In Old Times, Yarmouth, Maine VI, 1882, pp 862-863. (Reprinted from Massachusetts Archives XXXVII).

03 ZINZENDORF, Nicholas Ludwig, Count (1700-1760) Moravian missionary

James Cummings has Count Zinzendorf and the Indians Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1870, which has not been examined; however, it seems that no substantial journal of his travels among the North American Indians from 1742 is extant to parallel the formidable accumulation of documentation from other hands.

1743AD

01 BANGS, Benjamin (1721-1769) of Harwich and Eastham, Massachusetts

September 1743 to September 1744

Matthews: Private diary; brief, varied notes of daily life at Harwich; fishing, local events, visits, ship movements, whaling, journeys to Boston, etc.; fair interest.
In History and Genealogy of the Bangs Family in America by Dean Dudley. Montrose, Massachusetts, 1896, pp 4-8.

01 DOOLITTLE, Benjamin [The Rev.] (1695-1749) of Northfield, Massachusetts

March 1743 to October 1748

Matthews: Public diary; accounts of leading events in French and Indian War; interesting Indian episodes, although the work is not a private diary; possibly selected items from a private diary.
A Short Narrative of the Mischief Done by the French and Indian Enemy Boston, 1750, pp 1-19.

01 EMERSON, John [The Rev.] (1707-1774) of Topsfield, Massachusetts

January to December 1743 and January to December 1754

Matthews: Clergyman's journal; brief almanac entries, mostly church work, baptisms, etc., and a few personal affairs.

01 JOHNSTONE, Andrew (1694-1762) of Perth Amboy, New Jersey, merchant

April 1743 to 1754

Matthews: Surveying journal; journeys to and surveying at Pepack, and other details concerning the Pepack patent, leases, rents, etc.; only local topographical interest.

01 KIMBER, Edward (1719-1769) of London, England, novelist

February to March 1743

Matthews: Military journal; Oglethorpe's expedition to St. Augustine, Florida; literary description of the campaign, and defence of Oglethorpe's conduct; effusive style.

01 MacSPARRAN, James [The Rev.] (d.1757) of Narragansett, Rhode Island

A40,M329
May 1743 to December 1751
Matthews: Clergyman's journal; religious, missionary services outside his parish, and personal affairs at Narragansett; some social notes; fair.

01 MILLS, William (b.1718) of Needham, Massachusetts
May 1743 to September 1778
Matthews: Diary; extracts arranged by subject; accounts, weather, family and local affairs.

02/03 POTIER, Pierre (1708-1781) Jesuit missionary
Selections from the Diary and Gazette of Father Pierre Potier, S.J. (1708–1781) edited by E. R. Ott,

01 PRESTON, John (1717-1771) of Salem and Danvers, Massachusetts
December 1743 to March 1760
Matthews: Private diary; entries of important public events, family affairs, weather, etc.; rather dull.
1. In New England Historical and Genealogical Register LVI, 1902, pp 80-83.
2. In Essex Institute Historical Collections XI, 1871, pp 256-262.

01 REED, Solomon [The Rev.] (1719-1785) of Titicut, Massachusetts
October 1743 to January 1745
Matthews: Religious journal (brief extracts); notes on religious work and Whitefield's preaching.
In History of Church of North Middleborough by S.H.Emery. Middleborough, Massachusetts, 1876, pp 31-32.

01 SCHNELL, Leonard - of Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, Moravian presbyter
a) November 1743 to April 1744
Matthews: Moravian travel journal; journey with Robert Hussey to Georgia; daily life and worship; social and travel notes; one of the best of the Moravian journals. Translated from the German.
In Virginia Magazine of History and Biography XI, (1903-1904), pp 370-393.
b) May to July 1747
Matthews: Travel journal; journey with V.Handrup to Maryland and Virginia.
c) October to December 1749
Matthews: Travel journal; with John Brandmueller from Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, to Virginia; notes on worship and brethren; some interesting German-English spellings.

01/03 SWEDENBORG, Emanuel (1688-1772) founder of the New (Jerusalem) Church
a) (Annotation based on extracts)
1743 to 1744
A record of dreams with some comments upon them.
b) (Annotation based on extracts)
1746 to 1765
Notes of matters revealed to him by God.
The Spiritual Diary: Records and Notes made by Emanuel Swedenborg between 1746 and 1765 from his experiences in the spiritual world London, Swedenborg Society, 1977.
Note: James Cummings has also:
2. Spiritual Diary London, five volumes, 1883.

01 WHITING, John (1716-1784) of Dedham, Massachusetts
June 1743 to May 1784
Matthews: Private diary; brief and uninspiring entries of weather, local affairs, and public events; fires, epidemics, war news, etc.; a few entries each year.

1744 AD
ANONYMOUS
June 1744 to May 1756
Matthews: Diary (extracts); brief notes of remarkable providences, prodigies, and coincidences.
In The Clapp Memorial by Ebenezer Clapp. Boston, 1876, pp 377-378.

BLACK, William - of Virginia
May to June 1744
Matthews: Travel diary; journey as secretary to commissioners in Maryland and Pennsylvania; personal and social side of the trip; feasts, flirtations, ceremonies; an entertaining account in a flowery, epic style.
2. Extracts: Berger (1), pp 57-60.

GREEN, Benjamin (1713-1772) - justice of the peace, of West Lavington
1744 to 1749
Justice's notebook recording warrants, payments and expenses; proceedings outside quarter sessions.

MACK, John Martin [The Rev.] (1713?-1784?) - born at Leysingen, Germany; Moravian bishop in West Indies
April 1744
Matthews: Moravian travel journal; trip with Christian Froelich from Bethlehem to Wyoming.
July to November 1752
Matthews: Travel journal; journey to Onondaga with Zeisberger and Rundt; interesting for Moravian life and work.
Partly in:
August 1753
Matthews: Travel journal; Bethlehem to Shamokin; missionary work.
In Historical Journal (Pennsylvania) I, 1887, pp 93-97.

MARCHMONT, Hugh Hume, third Earl of (1708-1794) Scottish statesman
July 1744 to February 1748
Matthews: Political diary; political affairs and public events in London; relations with Chesterfield, Pelham, Argyll, etc.; Scottish military affairs; conversations.

NELSON, John (1707-1774) Methodist
May to July 1744
Matthews: Methodist diary; his army career; pressed into army for preaching; pacifist and preacher; imprisonment; condemnation of army morals; finally released; the very popular record of a Methodist martyr.

OSBORN, Sarah [Mrs.] (1714-1796) of Newport, Rhode Island
September 1744 to July 1768
Matthews: Religious diary; God's dealings with her; self-analysis, prayers, religious reading, etc.

PEPPERELL, William [Sir] (1696-1759) of Kittery Point, Maine
a) March 1744 to August 1745
Matthews: Military journal; a kind of log of the siege of Louisburg; in hand of Benjamin Green, Pepperell's secretary.
b) March to June 1745
Matthews: Official military journal; siege of Louisburg and other military operations in expedition against Cape Breton; full day-to-day narrative, signed by a committee.

PIERCE, Daniel (1709-1773) of Portsmouth, New Hampshire
June 1744 to July 1772
Matthews: Private diary; brief scattered extracts from almanac notes; public and private events.
In Rambles about Portsmouth, First Series by C.W.Brewster. Portsmouth, 1873, pp 360-361.

RYLAND, John Collett [The Rev.] (1723-1792) of Northampton
January 1744 to March 1784
Matthews: Religious diary (extracts); the religious life and work, the reading and reflections, of a Baptist clergyman.

VINEY, Richard of Birstal Yorkshire
January to December 1744
Matthews: Moravian diary; work as superintendent of Yorkshire Moravian societies, as successor to Spangenberg; interesting astrological data; a very detailed and methodical diary, recording his daily employment, state of mind, health, weather, chief occurrences, observations, each under these headings; the activities of the brethren, their love feasts and observances; travel in Yorkshire; his personal affairs; interesting for its local details.
Extracts in Proceedings of the Wesleyan Historical Society XIII-XV.